Specifications for:

Tennis Court & Site Improvements 2024
Piqua City Schools

Piqua High School
1 Indian Trail
Piqua, OH 45356

Prepared for:

Piqua City School District
215 Looney Road
Piqua, OH 45356

Prepared by:

RDA GROUP ARCHITECTS
7662 PARAGON ROAD | DAYTON, OH 45459 | 937.610.3440

Bid Set
November 18, 2024

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DRAWINGS

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 00 21 13 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, and other Bidding and Contract Forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract [General, Supplementary and other Conditions], Drawings, Specifications, and all Addenda issued prior to the execution of the Contract.

B. Bidding Documents: Contract Documents supplemented with Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, and Bid Securities, issued addenda, identified.

C. Contract Documents: Defined in AIA Document A104-2017.

D. General Conditions to the Contract for Construction: Defined in AIA Document A201-2017.

E. Bid: Executed Bid Form and required attachments submitted in accordance with these Instructions to Bidders.

F. Bid Price: Monetary sum identified by the Bidder in the Bid Form.

1.2 BID SUBMISSION

A. **Two [2] copies of the Bids, signed and under seal, executed, and dated will be received by Piqua City Schools, Board of Education Office located at 215 Looney Road, Piqua, OH 45356 until 12:00 PM local time on November 7, 2024.**

B. Bids submitted after the above time may be returned to Bidder unopened.

C. Amendments to submitted Bids will be permitted when received in writing prior to bid closing and when endorsed by the same party or parties who signed and sealed the Bid.

D. Bidders may withdraw their Bid by written request at any time before bid closing.

1.3 INTENT

A. The intent of this Bid request is to obtain an offer to perform work to complete the development of a Tennis Court Complex and Site Improvements at the Piqua High School Campus for a Stipulated Sum contract, in accordance with the Contract Documents. **The project is intended to be accomplished over the fall / winter / early spring 2024-2025.**
   1. Refer to Section 01 00 00 coordination / work schedules.

1.4 WORK IDENTIFIED IN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work of this proposed Contract comprises of general trades construction – General Construction and all interrelated work as outlined on the project documents.

1.5 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IDENTIFICATION

A. The Contract Documents are identified as **Tennis Court & Site Improvements 2024, Piqua High School, Piqua City Schools** as prepared by RDA Group Architects, 937.610.3440, 7662 Paragon Road, Dayton, OH 45459

1.6 AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS

A. Bidding Documents may be obtained upon request from Jonathan Schaaf at RDA by emailing **JRS@rda-group.com**.

B. Bidding Documents may be printed at the bidder's expense with no refund. Bidding Documents will be issued in PDF format only.

C. Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be issued. The Owner and RDA shall not be responsible for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bid Documents.

D. Cost of the Bidding Documents is non-refundable.

E. Bidding Documents are made available only for the purpose of obtaining offers for this Project. Their use does not grant a license for other purposes.

1.7 EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS

A. Bidding Documents are not on display at the offices of RDA nor at Piqua Board of Education Office but may be on display at other agencies.

B. Upon receipt of Bidding Documents verify documents are complete. Notify RDA if documents are incomplete.

C. Immediately notify RDA upon finding discrepancies or omissions in Bidding Documents.

D. The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and location conditions.

E. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request at least five [5] days prior to the Bid Date

F. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum only.

1.8 DESCRIPTION OF THE BID DOCUMENTS

A. Bid Documents consist of Drawings, Technical Specifications, and General Conditions. All documents are intended to complement the other. It is the Contractor's responsibility to review all documents, coordinate between applicable documents, interpret the work scope required to provide the finished product as outlined. The Contractor shall coordinate all aspects of the project, including delineation between various trades.
   1. Drawings indicate the general configuration and layout of the work and indicate individual scope of work items.
   2. All units and/or dimensions indicated are approximate and are to be field verified by Contractor. It is the contractor's responsibility to field verify the location and dimensions of any work scope item prior to bid.
   3. All work should be referenced with the applicable technical specifications and standards.
   4. Technical Specifications will contain a specification description for each work scope identified on the Drawings and Bid Form.

1.9 INQUIRIES AND ADDENDA

A. Direct questions in writing to Jonathan Schaaf of RDA; email: JRS@rda-group.com.

B. Verbal answers are not binding on any party.

C. Submit questions not less than five [5] days before date set for receipt of Bids. Replies will be made by Addenda.

D. Addenda will be issued no later than two [2] days prior to the Bid Date except for an Addendum which changes the Bid Date.

E. Addenda may be issued during bidding period. Addenda will be sent to all known Bidders and plan rooms where Bid Documents are on file. Addenda becomes part of the Contract Documents. Include resultant costs in the Bid Price. Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of Addenda in the Bid. Failure to acknowledge addenda is cause for rejection of the bid submitted.

1.10 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 25 00 for specific requirements for substitution requests.

B. Approved substitutions will be identified by Addenda.

C. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

1.11 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Project Site before submitting a Bid.

B. Contact Sean Shumaker at 937.423.2238 to arrange date and time to visit Project site.

1.12 PRE-BID CONFERENCE [MANDATORY]

A. **A MANDATORY Bidders conference is scheduled for 3:00 PM on October 29, 2024, meet at the main entrance of Piqua High School, 1 Indian Trail, Piqua, OH 45356.**

B. Representatives of the Owner and RDA will be in attendance.

C. Summarized minutes of this meeting will be circulated to known Bidders if necessary. These minutes will form part of Contract Documents.

D. Information relevant to Bidding Documents will be issued by Addendum.

1.13 BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS

A. After bid submittal, the Contractor may be required to demonstrate qualification for performing the Work of this Contract with the completion of a Contractor's Qualification Statement [AIA A305] and / or providing evidence of successfully completed similar projects [of similar size, complexity, timelines, etc], previous experience, current commitments, manpower availability, sub-contractors, as well as financial position.

1.14 SUBMISSION PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall be solely responsible for delivery of Bids in manner and time prescribed. Bids received after the time and date established for the receipt of Bids will be returned unopened. Verbal, telephone, facsimile, or email/electronic bids will not be considered.

B. Submit all copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the Owner and shall identify the Project Name, and the Bidder's Name, address, and contact information. If the Bid is sent via USPS or delivery service, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face.

C. Improperly completed information, irregularities in Bid, may be cause not to open the Bid Form envelope and declare the Bid invalid or informal.

D. An abstract summary of submitted Bids will be made available to all Bidders present following bid opening.

1.15 BID INELIGIBILITY

A. Bids that are unsigned, improperly signed or sealed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may be declared unacceptable at Owner's discretion.

B. Failure to acknowledge addenda may be cause for disqualification of the bid at the discretion of the Owner.

C. Failure to provide security deposit, bonds or insurance requirements will invalidate the Bid at the discretion of the Owner.

D. Bid Forms, Appendices, and enclosures which are improperly prepared may be declared unacceptable at Owner's discretion.

1.16 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

A. The Bidder by submitting a Bid represents that:
   1. The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.
   2. All units expressed in this bid documents are approximate, and it is the contractor's exclusive responsibility to thoroughly review the project site and verify Work prior to submitting a bid. Any variance or discrepancy in work scope must be submitted in writing prior to bid. Submission of bid indicates all Work is agreed upon and all bid documents have been read and understood. Any questions regarding the bid documents have been addressed before submittal. Questions should be submitted in a formal email request to RDA at least five [5] days before the Bid Due Date. A formal response will be issued via addendum if required. Any discrepancy discovered after award will be decided in the favor of the Owner.
   3. The Bid is made in full compliance with the Bidding Documents.
   4. Compliance with all applicable regulations to the described work will be met.
   5. The Bidder has visited the project site, become familiar with the conditions under which the work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
   6. The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.
   7. <u>The work can be performed as described, in the time period allotted, for the price provided on the Bid Form</u>.

B. Submission of a bid shall be considered the Contractor's Certification that the bid is based upon equipment and/or materials that meet or exceed the standards set forth by specification or equipment and/or materials identification. Should a Contractor's product be determined not equal to that specified, the Contractor shall be required to provide and install a product acceptable as equal by the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The submission of a bid shall indicate that the Contractor has visited the project site and is familiar with the conditions as they exist, and the modifications that may be necessary to provide a complete and professional finished project.

1.17 PREPARATION OF BIDS / DOCUMENTS

A. Bids shall be submitted on the Bid Form included with the Bidding Documents.

B. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be legibly executed in ink.

C. Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

D. Interlineations and alterations must be initialed by the Signer of the Bid.

E. All requested Alternates shall be Bid. If no change in Base Bid is required, enter "NO CHANGE".

F. Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

G. Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally

authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a Corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

H. Bidder has the option not to submit a bid on any one of items of the Bid Form, in this case the words "NO BID" shall be noted on the Bid Form corresponding to that Item.

I. The following documents must be provided as part of the bid submittal:
   1. Bid form [2 copies]
   2. Bid Guaranty/Contract Bond or Check or Bond.
   3. Affidavit regarding bidder's property taxes.

1.18 BID SECURITY / CONTRACT BOND

A. Each Bid shall be accompanied as follows and other requirements as noted in the contract documents:
   1. Bid Security for 10% of the highest amount quoted, written on a cashier's check, certified check or surety company bond pursuant to Chapter 1305 and section 153.54 of the revised code in the amount of a sum no less than 10 percent of the Bid Price drawn in favor of the Owner.
   2. If a bid security is only submitted with the bid, each successful bidder is required to furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond [AIA Form A312] in the amount of 100% of the full contract amount.
   3. If a bid guaranty and contract bond [Form Enclosed] in the amount of 100% of the highest amount quoted is submitted with the bid, no additional bonds are required.

B. Endorse Bid Bond in name of the Owner as obligee, signed and sealed by the principal [Contractor] and surety.

C. Endorse certified check in name of the Owner.

D. Security deposit of accepted Bidder will be returned after delivery to the Owner of the required Performance and Payment Bonds by the accepted Bidder.

E. Include the cost of security deposit in the Bid Price.

F. After a Bid has been accepted, security deposits will be returned to the other respective Bidders. The Owner shall have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders whom an award is being considered until either the Contract has been executed and the bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

G. If no contract is awarded, security deposits will be returned.

1.19 SELECTION AND AWARD OF ALTERNATES

A. Indicate variation of Bid Price for alternates listed in the Bid Documents. This form requests a "difference" in Bid Price by adding to or deducting from base Bid Price.

B. Bids will be evaluated on total of base Bid Price with any accepted alternates as applicable. Alternates can be selected in any order and/or combination as chosen by the Owner.

1.20 BID OPENING

A. Bids will be opened immediately after time for receipt of Bids.

B. Bidders will be notified within three days if they are the low bidder.

C. Piqua City Schools Board of Education will provide approval of the lowest responsive bid.

1.21 MODIFICATION OF BID

A. Bids shall remain open to acceptance and shall be irrevocable for a period of ninety [90] days after bid closing date. No bidder shall modify, withdraw or cancel the Bid or any part for the period of ninety [90] days.

B. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing and include the signature of the Owner. Confirmation shall be received and time/date stamped by the receiving party. Any change shall be worded such not to reveal the amount of the Bid. Bid Security shall be in the amount sufficient for the Bid resubmitted.

1.22 ACCEPTANCE OF OFFER

A. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers for any reason.

B. The Owner intends to award a Contract to the lowest qualified Bidder for each bid item provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available and the Board approves the project. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.

C. Award will be as outlined in Article below.
   1. The Bid must be submitted by a qualified bidder as determined by the Owner. In determining whether a bidder is qualified, the following factors will be considered:
      a. Demonstrated ability to successfully complete previous projects of a similar size, scale, and complexity on a compressed time schedule.
      b. Clear indication of due diligence by the Bidder to outline the project schedule to meet the construction schedule requirements.
      c. Past experience of the Bidder,
      d. Financial Condition of the Bidder,
      e. Conduct and performance of Bidder on previous contracts [includes workmanship, meeting deadlines, available sufficient skilled manpower, safety record, and overall project commitment]
      f. Any past or pending litigation involving the Bidder.
   2. If the lowest Bidder is not determined to be qualified by the Owner, the next lowest Bidder qualifications will be reviewed. The review will continue until a qualified Bidder is obtained.
   3. The Owner may choose to inquire as to RDA's knowledge with any Bidder under consideration for the project. RDA and all its employees shall be indemnified and held harmless for any effect such information may have on the decision of the Owner as to the Bidder's qualifications.
   4. The Owner intends to award the project, regardless of the award, phasing, etc. to [1] qualified contractor. It is not intended to enter into contracts with multiple contractors for each building / major component / alternate.

D. Public Bid Opening Evaluation: Initial evaluation of the bids received for the project will be as follows:
   1. Bid Amount[s] submitted, including alternates.
      a. Bids will be evaluated on the total bid amount with any accepted alternates as applicable.
   2. Submission of the appropriate bid bond, affivadits, and other requested forms / documents.

E. Post-Bid Evaluation: Subsequent evaluation of the bids received for the project will be as follows:

1. Piqua City Schools and RDA may elect to engage in post-bid interviews with the lowest qualified bidder[s] of the project from of the public bid opening to determine the lowest and best qualified bidder.
2. Piqua City Schools may elect to engage interviews with multiple bidders at their discretion as time is of the essence to provide a formal recommendation to the Board of Education at their board meeting.
3. RDA will contact the bidders proposed to be interviewed within one [1] day after the public bid opening.
4. These post bid interviews will be conducted within three [3] days after the bid opening at an undisclosed time.
5. At the time of the post-bid interview, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation for consideration:
    a. Demonstrated performance history / references for projects of similar size, scale, and complexity accomplished on a compressed construction schedule.
    b. Demonstrated performance of the Critical Path Construction / Project Schedule, including multiple shift work, critical path items, potential problems in the schedule
    c. Availability of in-house Contractor manpower and staffing of the project
    d. Proposed project manager and project superintendent[s]
    e. A full list of Proposed Sub-Contractors
    f. Confirmation of Sub-Contractor manpower availability
6. Piqua City Schools and RDA plan to use the post-bid interviews as a confirmation by the Contractor that they understand the intended scope, deliverable product to the Owner, project schedule, etc.

F. The Owner shall have the right to accept the Bids and Alternates in any order or combination and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Bid and Alternates accepted.

G. The Owner reserves the right to evaluate on any other criteria deemed necessary including non-monetary criteria such as past performance, references, schedule, manpower availability, etc. These criteria are at the sole discretion of RDA and the Owner.

H. The Owner reserves the right to further negotiate with the bidders at their discretion for additional cost savings and/or value engineering alternatives if desired to meet funding limitations, budgets, or phasing opportunities.

1.23 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY

A. The Owner shall, as the request of the Bidder under award of a contract, furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

1.24 SUBMITTALS

A. The Bidder shall, after the notification of award, furnish to RDA in writing:
1. Designation of Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces.
2. Names of manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work as outlined herein.
3. Names of persons or entities proposed for the principal portions of Work.

B. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

C. Prior to the execution of the Contract, RDA will notify the Bidder in writing of either the Owner or RDA, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or RDA has reasonable objection to a person or entity, the Bidder may submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. No adjustment shall be made to the Base Bid.

D. Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and accepted by RDA and Owner must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and RDA.

1.25 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

A. This contract shall require a Performance & Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract amount. Surety shall be a corporation authorized to do business in the State of Ohio. The bond shall remain in force for a period of one [1] year after completion of the work.

B. The cost for Performance & Payment Bond shall be included in the Bid.

C. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of the execution of the Contract.

D. Notify the Owner in writing if the Bid Guaranty and Contract Bond converts to a Performance and Payment Bond. If the work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such Bonds will be furnished and delivered.

1.26 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

A. AIA Document A104 “Standard Abbreviated Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor”, 2017 Edition will be used for this project.
   1. RDA will draft the AIA Agreement and distribute for review and signature by the Contractor and Owner.
   2. A fully executed, signed copy of the agreement will be provided to the Contractor by the Owner or RDA.

END OF SECTION

BID GUARANTY AND CONTRACT BOND

[153.571 Ohio Revised Code]

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS**,** that we, the undersigned _____ _____ as principal and _____ _____as sureties, are hereby held and firmly bound unto _____ _____as obligee in the penal sum of the dollar amount of the bid submitted by the principal to the obligee on _____ 2024 to undertake the project known as: **TENNIS COURT AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS 2024 – PIQUA HIGH SCHOOL** [Project Name]

The penal sum referred to herein shall be the dollar amount of the principal's bid to the obligee, incorporating any additives or deductive alternative proposals made by the principal on the date referred to above to the obligee, which are accepted by the obligee, in no case shall the penal sum exceed the amount of _____Dollars.

[If the above line is left blank, the penal sum will be the full amount of the principal's bid, including alternates. Alternatively, if complete, the amount stated must not be less than the full amount of the bid including alternates, in dollars and cents. [A percentage is not acceptable.] For the payment of the penal sum well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the above named principal has submitted a bid for **TENNIS COURT AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS 2024 – PIQUA HIGH SCHOOL.**

NOW, THERFORE, if the obligee accepts the bid of the principal and the principal fails to enter into a proper contract in accordance with the bid, plans, details, specifications and bills of material; and in the event the principal pays to the obligee the difference not to exceed ten per cent of the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid and such larger amount for which the obligee may in good faith contract with the next lowest bidder to perform the work covered by the bid; or in the event obligee does not award the contract to the next lowest bidder and resubmits the project for bidding, the principal pays to the obligee the difference not to exceed ten percent of the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid, or the costs, in connection with the resubmission, of printing new contract documents, required advertising, and printing and mailing notices to prospective bidders, whichever is less, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect; if the obligee accepts the bid of the principal and the principal within ten days after the awarding of the contract enters into a proper contract in accordance with the bid, plans, details, specifications and bills of material, which said contract is made a part of this bond the same as though set forth herein;

NOW ALSO, if the said _____shall well and faithfully do and perform the things agreed by_____to be done and performed according to the terms of said contract; and shall pay all lawful claims of the subcontractors, materials suppliers and laborers, for labor perform and materials furnished in carrying forward, performing, or completing of said contract; we agreeing and assenting that this undertaking shall be for the benefit of any materials suppliers or laborer having a just claim, as well as for the oblige hereon; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise the same shall remain in full force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

THE SAID surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modification, omissions, or additions, in or to the terms of the said contract or in or to the plans or specifications therefore shall in any wise affect the obligations of said surety on its bond.

SIGNED AND SEALED This _____ day of _____, 20___.

PRINCIPAL: _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

SURETY: _____ SURETY COMPANY ADDRESS:

_____ _____

_____

SURETY AGENT ADDRESS:

BY: _____ _____

Attorney-in-Fact _____

AFFIDAVIT ON DISCLOSURE OF DELIQUENT PERSONAL PROPERTY TAXES
[5719.042 Ohio Revised Code]

State of Ohio SS

County of MIAMI

The undersigned being duly authorized officer [s] or owner [s] of _____ _____[Company] Do solemnly swear or affirm that charges of personal property taxes on the general tax list of personal property taxes of any county in which the Piqua City School District has territory [have] [have not] been made against _____ _____[Company].

The following is a true and accurate listing of all due and unpaid delinquent taxes and any due and unpaid penalties and interest thereon.

_____
Signature of Officer or Owner

Sworn or affirmed to before me and subscribed in my presence this _____ day of _____, 20___

_____
Notary Public

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

BID FORM

To: Piqua City School District
215 Looney Road
Piqua, OH 45356

Having carefully read and examined the "Scope of Work", "Specifications", "Plans", and any addendum for:

TENNIS COURT AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS 2024
PIQUA HIGH SCHOOL
1 Indian Trail
Piqua, OH 45356

As prepared by:
RDA Group Architects, LLC.
7662 Paragon Road
Dayton, OH 45459
Phone: 937.610.3440

And having inspected the premises and all conditions affecting the work, the undersigned proposes to furnish all materials and perform all labor necessary for the performance and completion of the work indicated below, all in compliance with the documents named above, and further agrees that each separate item of trade or employment further agrees that, if any or all of said bids are accepted, he will enter into a Contract according to the form required by the Owner for the faithful performance of the labor and the furnishing of all materials included in such bid or bids so accepted.

Submitted by: _____
[Contracting Firm]

Having read and examined the Contract Documents, prepared by the Associate for the above-referenced Project, and the following Addenda:

Addendum No.	Date of Receipt
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

The undersigned Bidder having full knowledge of the site and the requirements of the Project proposes to perform all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the Sums as indicated on this Bid Form:

BASE BID ITEM #1: TENNIS COURT AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS: ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FREIGHT and PERMIT FEES for the sum of

#1A: Site Improvements for new storm system [new mains and applicable work to the detention pond] $_____

#1B: Site Improvements for the expansion of the Detention pond, discharge swale, walking path, etc. $_____

#1C: Tennis Court Improvements [including applicable site preparation / improvements in the immediate vicinity of the Tennis Courts, including utility extensions]: $_____

Contingency Allowance: $ 100,000

Permit Allowance: $ 10,000

Base Bid Item #1 including All Allowances [sum of the above]

$_____ $_____
[FIGURES] [WORDS]

ADD ALTERNATE #1: PROVIDE AND INSTALL PRE-MANUFACTURED CANOPY STRUCTURE, TYPE "A" AT LOCATION #1: ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FREIGHT and PERMIT FEES for the sum of

ADD to the Base Bid for the sum of:

$_____ $_____
[FIGURES] [WORDS]

ADD ALTERNATE #2: PROVIDE AND INSTALL [2] PRE-MANUFACTURED CANOPY STRUCTURES, TYPE "A" AT LOCATION #2 AND #3: ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FREIGHT and PERMIT FEES for the sum of

ADD to the Base Bid for the sum of:

$_____ $_____
[FIGURES] [WORDS]

ADD ALTERNATE #3: PROVIDE AND INSTALL PRE-MANUFACTURED CANOPY STRUCTURE, TYPE "B" AT LOCATION #1 [THIS ALTERNATE IS IN LIEU OF ALTERNATE #1]: ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FREIGHT and PERMIT FEES for the sum of

ADD to the Base Bid for the sum of:

$_____ $_____
[FIGURES] [WORDS]

ADD ALTERNATE #4: PROVIDE AND INSTALL SPORT COURT LIGHTING SYSTEM, COORDINATE WITH ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS: ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FREIGHT and PERMIT FEES for the sum of

ADD to the Base Bid for the sum of:

$_____ $_____
[FIGURES] [WORDS]

ADD ALTERNATE #5: PROVIDE AND INSTALL FOUNDATION INSULATION AT STORAGE BUILDING: ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FREIGHT and PERMIT FEES for the sum of

ADD to the Base Bid for the sum of:

$_____ $_____
[FIGURES] [WORDS]

ADD ALTERNATE #6: PROVIDE AND INSTALL VINYL COATED CHAINLINK FENCE IN LIEU OF GALVANIZED FENCE: ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FREIGHT and PERMIT FEES for the sum of

ADD to the Base Bid for the sum of:

$_____ $_____
[FIGURES] [WORDS]

UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

NONE

PROJECT SCHEDULE
Bidder acknowledges the project schedule as stated in the Bid Documents and agrees to complete the work within the contract period scheduled. Failure to complete within the final agreed upon dates as established in the contract may cause the enforcement of liquidated damages per the contract.

_____
[Bidder Initials]

The full name and address of all persons and parties interested in the foregoing proposals as principals are as follows:

Company _____

Name _____

Address _____

_____

Phone _____

Email _____

Bidder's Signature _____

Typed Name _____

Title _____

CONTRACT

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

AIA® Document A104™ – 2017

Standard Abbreviated Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 2.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

☐ The date of this Agreement.

☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 2.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 2.3 Substantial Completion

§ 2.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check the appropriate box and complete the necessary information.)

☐ Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

☐ By the following date:

§ 2.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 2.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 2.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 3.5.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

☐ Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 3.2 below

☐ Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, in accordance with Section 3.3 below

☐ Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 3.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 3.2, 3.3 or 3.4 below.)

§ 3.2 The Stipulated Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.1 The Stipulated Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 3.2.2 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 3.2.3 Allowances, if any, included in the stipulated sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 3.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee
§ 3.3.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee and the method of adjustment to the Fee for changes in the Work.)

§ 3.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee With a Guaranteed Maximum Price
§ 3.4.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 3.4.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee and the method of adjustment to the Fee for changes in the Work.)

§ 3.4.3 Guaranteed Maximum Price
§ 3.4.3.1 The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed ($), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. This maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.
(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)

§ 3.4.3.2 The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 3.4.3.3 Unit Prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 3.4.3.4 Allowances, if any, included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 3.4.3.5 Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:

§ 3.4.3.6 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. Such further development does not include changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.

§ 3.4.3.7 The Owner shall authorize preparation of revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 3.4.3.5. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 3.4.3.5 and the revised Contract Documents.

§ 3.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

ARTICLE 4 PAYMENT

§ 4.1 Progress Payments

§ 4.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 4.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 4.1.4 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold retainage from the payment otherwise due as follows:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment and any terms for reduction of retainage during the course of the Work. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 4.1.5 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

§ 4.2 Final Payment

§ 4.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 18.2, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, where payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price; and

.3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect in accordance with Section 15.7.1.

§ 4.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

ARTICLE 5 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 5.1 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 21.5, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 21.6 of this Agreement

☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, claims will be resolved in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 6 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 6.1 The Contract Documents are defined in Article 7 and, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 6.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A104™–2017, Standard Abbreviated Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.1.2 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203–2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

§ 6.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

§ 6.1.4 The Specifications:
(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 6.1.5 The Drawings:
(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Title	Date

§ 6.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are enumerated in this Article 6.

§ 6.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

.1 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply.)

☐ Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.2 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 7.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in Article 6 and consist of this Agreement (including, if applicable, Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 7.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor.

§ 7.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 7.4 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 7.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

§ 7.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 7.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to the protocols established pursuant to Sections 7.6 and 7.7, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 7.6 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 7.7 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

§ 7.8 Severability

The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 7.9 Notice

§ 7.9.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.9.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering Notice in electronic format such as name, title and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 7.9.2 Notice of Claims shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 7.10 Relationship of the Parties

Where the Contract is based on the Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Contractor's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish and approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Contractor and to make payments to the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8 OWNER

§ 8.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 8.1.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, at the written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 8.1.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 8.1.2 The Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site.

§ 8.1.3 The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 8.1.4 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 9.6.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges required for the construction, use, or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 8.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or repeatedly fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order is eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

§ 8.3 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 15.4.3, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including the Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 21.

ARTICLE 9 CONTRACTOR

§ 9.1 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 9.1.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 8.1.2, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 9.2 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 9.2.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

§ 9.2.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 9.3 Labor and Materials

§ 9.3.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 9.3.2 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor may make a substitution only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Modification.

§ 9.4 Warranty

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants

that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation or normal wear and tear under normal usage. All other warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 15.6.3.

§ 9.5 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 9.6 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 9.6.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 9.7 Allowances

The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall select materials and equipment under allowances with reasonable promptness. Allowance amounts shall include the costs to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowance.

§ 9.8 Contractor's Construction Schedules

§ 9.8.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 9.8.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedule submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 9.9 Submittals

§ 9.9.1 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in coordination with the Contractor's construction schedule and in such sequence as to allow the Architect reasonable time for review. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them; (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so; and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

§ 9.9.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

§ 9.9.3 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's own responsibilities. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required, the Owner and the Architect will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional. If no criteria are specified, the design

shall comply with applicable codes and ordinances. Each Party shall be entitled to rely upon the information provided by the other Party. The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information provided and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals shall be for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. In performing such review, the Architect will approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals.

§ 9.10 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 9.11 Cutting and Patching

The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 9.12 Cleaning Up

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from and about the Project.

§ 9.13 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 9.14 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 9.15 Indemnification

§ 9.15.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 9.15.1.

§ 9.15.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 9.15 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 9.15.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 10 ARCHITECT

§ 10.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 10.3 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the construction to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general, if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 10.4 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 10.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work and of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 10.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and to require inspection or testing of the Work.

§ 10.7 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 10.8 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect will make initial decisions on all claims, disputes, and other matters in question between the Owner and Contractor but will not be liable for results of any interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 10.9 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 11 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 11.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site.

§ 11.2 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the Subcontractors or suppliers proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable written objection within ten days after receipt of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors and suppliers. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 11.3 Contracts between the Contractor and Subcontractors shall (1) require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect, and (2) allow the Subcontractor the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, has against the Owner.

ARTICLE 12 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 12.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 12.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's activities with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 12.3 The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner which are payable to a Separate Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work, or defective construction of a Separate Contractor.

ARTICLE 13 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 13.1 By appropriate Modification, changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract. The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, with the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect, or by written Construction Change Directive signed by the Owner and Architect. Upon issuance of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall proceed promptly with such changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 13.2 Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by mutual agreement of the parties or, in the case of a Construction Change Directive signed only by the Owner and Architect, by the Contractor's cost of labor, material, equipment, and reasonable overhead and profit, unless the parties agree on another method for determining the cost or credit. Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed pursuant to the Construction Change Directive. The Architect will make an interim determination of the amount of payment due for purposes of certifying the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment. When the Owner and Contractor agree on adjustments to the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from a Construction Change Directive, the Architect will prepare a Change Order.

§ 13.3 The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work.

§ 13.4 If concealed or unknown physical conditions are encountered at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or from those conditions ordinarily found to exist, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted as mutually agreed between the Owner and Contractor; provided that the Contractor provides notice to the Owner and Architect promptly and before conditions are disturbed.

ARTICLE 14 TIME

§ 14.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing this Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 14.2 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 14.3 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 14.4 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 15.6.3.

§ 14.5 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) changes ordered in the Work; (2) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions not reasonably

anticipatable, unavoidable casualties, or any causes beyond the Contractor's control; or (3) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine, subject to the provisions of Article 21.

ARTICLE 15 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 15.1 Schedule of Values

§ 15.1.1 Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price pursuant to Section 3.2 or 3.4, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy required by the Architect. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 15.1.2 The allocation of the Stipulated Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price under this Section 15.1 shall not constitute a separate stipulated sum or guaranteed maximum price for each individual line item in the schedule of values.

§ 15.2 Control Estimate

§ 15.2.1 Where the Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work, plus the Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price pursuant to Section 3.3, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner a Control Estimate within 14 days of executing this Agreement. The Control Estimate shall include the estimated Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee.

§ 15.2.2 The Control Estimate shall include:

.1 the documents enumerated in Article 6, including all Modifications thereto;

.2 a list of the assumptions made by the Contractor in the preparation of the Control Estimate to supplement the information provided by the Owner and contained in the Contract Documents;

.3 a statement of the estimated Cost of the Work organized by trade categories or systems and the Contractor's Fee;

.4 a project schedule upon which the Control Estimate is based, indicating proposed Subcontractors, activity sequences and durations, milestone dates for receipt and approval of pertinent information, schedule of shop drawings and samples, procurement and delivery of materials or equipment the Owner's occupancy requirements, and the date of Substantial Completion; and

.5 a list of any contingency amounts included in the Control Estimate for further development of design and construction.

§ 15.2.3 When the Control Estimate is acceptable to the Owner and Architect, the Owner shall acknowledge it in writing. The Owner's acceptance of the Control Estimate does not imply that the Control Estimate constitutes a Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 15.2.4 The Contractor shall develop and implement a detailed system of cost control that will provide the Owner and Architect with timely information as to the anticipated total Cost of the Work. The cost control system shall compare the Control Estimate with the actual cost for activities in progress and estimates for uncompleted tasks and proposed changes. This information shall be reported to the Owner, in writing, no later than the Contractor's first Application for Payment and shall be revised and submitted with each Application for Payment.

§ 15.2.5 The Owner shall authorize preparation of revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate the agreed-upon assumptions contained in the Control Estimate. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the Control Estimate and the revised Contract Documents.

§ 15.3 Applications for Payment

§ 15.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 15.1, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required; be supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require; shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents; and include any revised cost control information required by Section 15.2.4. Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 15.3.2 With each Application for Payment where the Contract Sum is based upon the Cost of the Work, or the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Contractor plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee.

§ 15.3.3 Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

§ 15.3.4 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner's interests.

§ 15.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 15.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 15.4.3.

§ 15.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 15.4.3 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 15.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 15.4.1. If the Contractor and the Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 9.2.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.4.4 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 15.4.3, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 21.

§ 15.5 Progress Payments

§ 15.5.1 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 15.5.2 Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor or supplier except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 15.5.3 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.5.4 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 15.6 Substantial Completion

§ 15.6.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 15.6.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.6.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 15.6.4 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.7 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 15.7.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions stated in Section 15.7.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 15.7.2 Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor has delivered to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this Contract or receipts in full covering all labor, materials and equipment for which a lien could be filed, or a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 15.7.3 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 15.7.4 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of the final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 16 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 16.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by, applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons and property and their protection from damage, injury, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 16.1.2 and 16.1.3. The Contractor may make a claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.15.

§ 16.2 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 16.2.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 16.2.2 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area, if in fact, the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 16.2.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 16.2.3 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

ARTICLE 17 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 17.1 Contractor's Insurance

§ 17.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in this Section 17.1 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the insurance required by this Agreement from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 18.4, unless a different duration is stated below:

§ 17.1.2 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than ($) each occurrence, ($) general aggregate, and ($) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- **.1** damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- **.2** personal and advertising injury;
- **.3** damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- **.4** bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- **.5** the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 9.15.

§ 17.1.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned by the Contractor and non-owned vehicles used by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than ($) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ 17.1.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as those required under Section 17.1.2 and 17.1.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 17.1.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ 17.1.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than ($) each accident ($) each employee, and ($) policy limit.

§ 17.1.7 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ 17.1.8 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ 17.1.9 Coverage under Sections 17.1.7 and 17.1.8 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insuranee policy, with combined policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ 17.1.10 The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Section 17.1 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the period required by Section 17.1.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy.

§ 17.1.11 The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self- insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ 17.1.12 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by this Section 17.1 to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's Consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ 17.1.13 Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by this Section 17.1, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 17.1.14 Other Insurance Provided by the Contractor
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

§ 17.2 Owner's Insurance
§ 17.2.1 Owner's Liability Insurance
The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 17.2.2 Property Insurance
§ 17.2.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed or materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section 17.2.2.2, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ 17.2.2.2 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section 17.2.2.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section 17.2.2.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 18.4.

§ 17.2.2.3 If the insurance required by this Section 17.2.2 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ 17.2.2.4 If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 18.4, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ 17.2.2.5 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Section 17.2.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by this Section 17.2.2. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ 17.2.2.6 Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by this Section 17.2.2, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 17.2.2.7 Waiver of Subrogation

§ 17.2.2.7.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by this Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section 17.2.2.7 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 17.2.2.7.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 17.2.2.7.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 17.2.2.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 17.2.3 Other Insurance Provided by the Owner

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

§ 17.3 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 17.3.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 17.3.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 18 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 18.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense, unless compensable under Section A.1.7.3 in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 18.2 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.4, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 15.6.3, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.

§ 18.3 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 8.3.

§ 18.4 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 18.5 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Article 18.

ARTICLE 19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 19.1 Assignment of Contract

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract without written consent of the other, except that the Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 19.2 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 21.6.

§ 19.3 Tests and Inspections

Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 19.4 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address and other information)

§ 19.5 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address and other information)

§ 19.6 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

ARTICLE 20 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 20.1 Termination by the Contractor

If the Architect fails to certify payment as provided in Section 15.4.1 for a period of 30 days through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner fails to make payment as provided in Section 4.1.3 for a period of 30 days, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 20.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 20.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 20.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 20.2.1 exists, the Owner, upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may, without prejudice to any other remedy the Owner may have and after giving the Contractor seven days' notice, terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 20.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 20.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 20.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 20.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work executed; and costs incurred by reason of such termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and a termination fee, if any, as follows:
(Insert the amount of or method for determining the fee payable to the Contractor by the Owner following a termination for the Owner's convenience, if any.)

ARTICLE 21 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 21.1 Claims, disputes, and other matters in question arising out of or relating to this Contract, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect but excluding those arising under Section 16.2, shall be referred initially to the Architect for decision. Such matters, except those waived as provided for in Section 21.11 and Sections 15.7.3 and 15.7.4, shall, after initial decision by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the matter to the Architect, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 21.2 Notice of Claims

§ 21.2.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 18.2, shall be initiated by notice to the Architect within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 21.2.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 18.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party.

§ 21.3 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in this Agreement, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty, or otherwise, within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 21.3.

§ 21.4 If a claim, dispute or other matter in question relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such matter may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 21.5 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their disputes by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with their Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of this Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to this Agreement, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the binding dispute resolution but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 21.6 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in this Agreement, any claim, subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association, in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of this Agreement. Demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 21.7 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation; (2) the

arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact; and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 21.8 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, any party to an arbitration may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of a Claim not described in the written Consent.

§ 21.9 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to this Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 21.10 Continuing Contract Performance

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 21.11 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 20. Nothing contained in this Section 21.11 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT

The following supplements, modifies, changes, deletes from or adds to the 'Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor,' AIA Document A104, 2017 Edition

ARTICLE 2
DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

2.1 Date of Commencement: December 2, 2024 [unless otherwise approved by Owner]
The Owner must agree on the Contractor's start date. The Contractor must have the necessary workforce to complete the project on time. An executed contract and all approved submittals must be complete before the actual work can commence. Contractor is responsible to prepare all product submittals necessary for the project in a timely fashion to ensure proper scheduling / execution of the project. The Contractor's lack of completing the submittals/documents does not change the commencement day and numbers of days for completing the project.

2.2: The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement with NO weather days. Workdays lost shall be anticipated by the bidder based on normal weather pattern in the area.

2.3: Substantial Completion: Phase 1 [tennis court turnover] March 21, 2025; Phase 2 [overall project completion] May 23, 2025. It is mutually agreed and understood by the Contractor that the time of project completion is of the essence of the contract. Completion includes the final clean up and removal from the site all materials, supplies and equipment associated with the work.
Delay charges [liquidated damages] will be accessed if the work is not complete by the substantial completion date indicated.
Substantial Completion is defined when the Contractor has notified the Owner / RDA that the project is complete and ready for a punchlist, and a punchlist inspection has been accomplished by the Owner / RDA. The punch list shall be completed by the contract completion date established herein.
Contract Completion: June 30, 2025

ARTICLE 3
CONTRACT SUM

3.1 Check stipulated sum.
3.3 Omit the entire paragraph.
3.4 Omit the entire paragraph.
3.5 The Contractor by signing the contract agrees that the delay forfeiture could be accessed if the work is not completed within the days as noted in the contract. This amount may be deducted from the retainage or last payment if ample amount exists. The delay forfeiture shall be as follows:

DELAY FORFEITURE SCHEDULE

Contract Amount	Dollars per Calendar Day
$0 to $5,000,000.00	$ 2,000.00

ARTICLE 4
PAYMENTS

4.1.4 The Owner will pay ninety-two [92] percent of materials and ninety-two [92] percent of labor until the work is fifty [50] percent complete then 100 percent of the labor thereafter of each supported/accepted invoiced submitted by the contractor to the RDA for each progress payment, until final payment, meeting the requirements of section 153.12 of the Ohio Revised Code. Submit pay applications to RDA monthly. Acceptance or adjustment of the pay request will be accomplished within seven [7] calendar days and payment will be made to the Contractor as stated days after acceptance or adjustment based on the RDA approving the work performed on the project. RDA will forward to the Owner for payment. Payment will be made to the Contractor as stated after acceptance or adjustment based on RDA approving the work performed on the project. Payment will be made for materials on site provided RDA has inspected such materials and found to meet the specifications [see 15.1.3]. No payment will be made for stored material off site.

4.2.1 Upon receipt of associated warranties and project closeout documents.

ARTICLE 5
DISPUTE RESOLUTION

5.1 Check, Arbitration.

ARTICLE 6
ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

6.1.7 Omit the entire paragraph.

ARTICLE 8
OWNER

8.1.1 Omit entire sentence.

ARTICLE 13
CHANGES IN THE WORK

13.1/2 AIA Document G701 'Change Order', shall be used for all changes in the contract. Only changes provided in writing on this form will be considered and processed. In some cases, the Owner or RDA may elect to give a verbal change request with the writing change documentation to follow. If a contingency amount is provided a written change is required to exceed the amount. No time extensions will be given for contingency allowance work. Contractor shall provide all required supporting documentation for change orders to RDA. RDA will draft the change order for signature. An approved change order must be signed by RDA, the Owner and the Contractor, before payment is documented or made. Contractor to bear all costs for changes made without approval [verbal or written] and will not be reimbursed. **Fifteen percent [15%] maximum mark-up [overhead and profit] for all contractor changes in work allowed with all invoices and back up data must be provided.**

ARTICLE 15
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

15.3 The form of Application for payment shall be on a company letterhead invoice along with AIA document G702 and G703 submitted to RDA.

15.6.4 RDA will issue Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued at / after the final inspection.

15.7 RDA will certify final payment to the Contractor only after Final inspection by RDA/Owner with completed punch list items from prior inspections and all closeout documents, warranties, etc submitted by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 17
INSURANCE AND BONDS

17.1 Liability insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:

.1 Premises-operations
.2 Explosion and collapse
.3 Personal injury coverage
.4 Products coverage
.5 Completed operation
.6 Independent Contractor's protection
.7 Owned, non-owned and hired motor vehicles

17.1 The following coverage limits shall apply:

.1 Worker's Compensation-Statutory, in accordance with the laws of the State.
.2 Employer's liability-$1,000,000.00
.3 Commercial liability
a. Bodily injury, personal injury, property damage-$1,000,000.00; single limit.
.4 Automobile liability
a. Bodily injury, property damage-$1,000,000.00; single limit.
.5 Environmental Remediation Work-$1,000,000.00

17.1 ACORD certificate of liability insurance shall be furnished with the contract written on form CG 20 10 07 04 or CG 20 37 07 04 or equivalent form of a blanket endorsement for loss arising from contractors' operations and completed operation for as long as one or both parties to the contract may be exposed to liability arising from the work, containing all coverage as required, as noted including listing the owner. Such policy shall be the primary coverage for all claims containing all coverage as required, including listing the owner as additional insured. Furnish any endorsements that amend or cancel coverages or limits to RDA immediately.

17.3.1 Performance and Payment bond shall be furnished with the contract prior to commencement of work in the amount of the total construction contract.

ARTICLE 19
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

19.7 Substitute the "firm of RDA Group Architects, LLC for all references to Architect or RDA/RDA Group Architects or Owner's Consultant in the contract documents.

19.8 Discrimination: The Contractor hereby agrees that neither he, nor any subcontractors or other person acting on his behalf, shall, in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this Agreement, discriminate against any citizen of this state in the employment of labor or workers by reason of creed, color, sex, age, religion, disability, military status as defined in Section 4112.01 of the Revised Code, or familial status and/or national origin.

The Contractor further agrees that neither he, nor any subcontractor or any other person acting on his behalf, shall in any manner discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract by reason of creed, color, sex, age, religion, disability, military status, as defined in Section 4112.01 of the Revised Code, or familial status and/or national origin of the employee.

Pursuant to Ohio Revised Code Section 153.60 regarding contracts that use State funding, twenty-five dollars ($25.00) shall be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the Owner under this Agreement for each person who is discriminated against or intimidated, as defined in R.C. 153.59, in violation of this Agreement. The Agreement shall be canceled or terminated by the County and all money to become due hereunder and be forfeited for a second or subsequent violation of the terms of this section of the Agreement.

19.9 The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to ensure that no employee will purchase, transfer, use or possess or be under the influence of alcohol or illegal drugs, or abuse legally obtained drugs while on or about the project. The unlawful or unauthorized purchase, possession, consumption, use sale, dispensing, or distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol is prohibited on School property.

19.10 Within ten [10] days of notification of award of Contract, the successful Bidder shall furnish the following information, to the Owner:

1 Certificate of insurance
2 Copy of Worker's Compensation Certificate [kept current for the life of the project]
3 If a non-Ohio corporation, a copy of Certificate from the Secretary of State of Ohio showing the right to do business in Ohio.
4 All appropriate bonds
5 List of sub-contractors, if any, to be used on the project
6 Sworn affidavit of compliance with the Ohio Revised Code 5719.042
7 Projected billing schedule and schedule of values AIA document G-702 & 703.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Tennis Court & Site Improvements 2024
Piqua High School
1 Indian Trail
Piqua, OH 45356

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Piqua City School District
215 looney Road
Piqua, OH 45356

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

RDA Group Architects, LLC
7662 Paragon Road
Dayton, OH 45459

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These

obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional,

whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work,

provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the

Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities

proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the

procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT DOCUMENTS

A. The work covered by these specifications consists of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary in connection with the development of new Tennis Courts and Related Site Improvements at Piqua High School for Piqua City Schools. Work includes items as shown, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract, specifications and the drawings as listed.

1.2 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A.	Project Identification:	**Tennis Court & Site Improvements 2024** **Piqua High School** **Piqua City Schools**
B.	Project Location:	PIQUA HIGH SCHOOL 1 Indian Trail Piqua, OH 45356
C.	Owner:	Piqua City School District 215 Looney Road Piqua, OH 45356
D.	Architect:	RDA Group Architects, LLC 7662 Paragon Road Dayton, OH 45459 937.610.3440 phone
E.	Civil Engineer:	Burkhardt Engineering 28 North Cherry Street Germantown, OH 45327 937.388.0060 phone
F.	PME Engineer:	L2 Engineering 7949 Washington Woods Drive Dayton, OH 45459 937.361.6731 phone

G. Perform Work of Contract under a stipulated sum contract with Owner in accordance with Conditions of Contract.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

A. Coordinate work to allow continued Owner Occupancy of Piqua High School, Alexander Football Stadium, and adjacent parking lots, driveways, access points, etc. throughout the duration of the project. Minimize impact to Owner operations.

B. Coordinate with Owner any activities which have the potential to affect continued operations of the facilities or impact life safety, security, etc.

C. Work Schedules: No Limit of work hours, except for activities which would impact school operations.
   1. Include any / all costs for overtime and/or a second shift crew, weekend work, etc. in the bid amount, including all applicable sub-contractors.
   2. Coordinate and schedule all aspects of the work, including how various disciplines work together, are sequenced, etc.

D. Weekend and overtime work or increasing crew size may be required by the Owner at no additional cost if the Contractor fails to meet projected dates as prescribed in the contract and the progress schedule. Liquidated damages will be assessed if the Contractor does not meet substantial completion date.

E. Coordinate schedule / activities so as not to inconvenience the Owner unnecessarily.

F. Coordinate deliveries around school start and end times [and respective bus routes] and allow safe ingress and egress of pedestrian and vehicular traffic around the building.

G. Construct temporary fencing around the project staging area. Coordinate with Owner on location and size of staging areas.

1.4 CONTRACT PERIOD

A. Date of Commencement: approximately December 2, 2024, as outlined in Supplementary Conditions. AIA Agreement or Notice to Proceed will be issued establishing the agreed upon construction start date.

B. Date of Substantial Completion:
   1. Phase 1 [turnover of tennis courts for use] March 21, 2025.
   2. Phase 2 [overall project completion] May 23, 2025.

C. Date of Contract Completion: June 30, 2025.

D. A contract will be issued in November 2024, after approval of the project by the Board of Education.
   1. The Contractor will be responsible to execute the project to allow shop drawings and product submittals to be prepared as quickly as possible such that the materials can be ordered with sufficient lead time to permit the work to be executed as scheduled prior to the date of substantial completion.

E. Coordinate schedule / activities so as not to inconvenience the Owner unnecessarily.

1.5 PROJECT ALLOWANCES

A. Contingency Allowance: Include a cash contingency allowance in the amount of **$100,000 [one hundred thousand dollars]** in the base bid amount of the project.

B. Building Permit Allowance: Include a permit allowance in the amount of **$10,000 [ten thousand dollars]** in the base bid amount of the project.
   1. All trade permits shall be included by the trade contractor.

C. Utilize allowance funds only at the approval of RDA and Owner.

D. Track actual expenditures over the duration of the project. Identify and document any expenditures as they occur, not afterward. Work commenced without the approval of the Owner is at the Contractor's risk.

E. Credit back any unused funds at the end of the project via a deduct change order to the contract.

1.6 INSTRUCTIONS/RESPONSBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. Protect all finishes, site amenities, previous development, and equipment scheduled to remain.

B. Commence and complete work as noted in the contract.

C. Furnish labor, materials, equipment, and management required to complete the project, inclusive of all sub-contracted components.

D. Furnish all required logistics required to accomplish the work – including lifts, scaffolding, ladders, trash chutes, safety equipment, etc.

1. Coordinate all Contractor staging areas and layout areas, etc. Receive approval from the Owner prior to the start of the project.
2. Provide protection of all existing pavement, turf, etc. from lifts, lulls, equipment, etc. which may be utilized on the project.
3. Provide temporary protection, barricades, enclosures at other building areas such to contain the construction area, and to minimize the transfer of dust, odors, etc.

E. Visit the site to become thoroughly familiar with all working conditions, check and verify all dimensions, and site conditions. Any dimensions given or referred to in the specification or drawing are to be used purely as approximate and not as a basis for exact amounts for bidding. Promptly advise the Architect of any discrepancies, errors with the specifications and drawings before bidding the work.

F. Provide a valid Certificate of Insurance, follow all Workman's Compensation requirements and regulations, and conduct all work according to OSHA recognized safe work practices.

G. Provide all bonds, payment schedule, insurance as noted in the contract documents.

H. The plans and specifications are intended to depict the general scope, layout and quality of workmanship required, they are not intended to show or describe in detail every item necessary for the proper installation of the work.

I. Take special care not to allow dust and debris to fall onto any equipment, material, personnel, or any room below the deck.

J. Provide Safety Data Sheets (SDS) on all products used.
   1. Submit directly to Owner. RDA does not review nor approve SDS.

K. The term 'Architect' as referenced in these contract documents is RDA Group Architects.

L. The term 'Owner' as referenced in this specification is Piqua City Schools.

1.7 WORK BY THE OWNER

A. Owner will separately contract for the following work *[unless specifically noted to be within the scope of this project]*:
   1. Third Party Special Inspections
   2. Landscaping [separate bid package]
   3. IT equipment and CCTV cameras

B. Coordinate all aspects of Work by Owner as they interface with Work.

1.8 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Owner will contract directly with a third-party special inspection firm to provide the Code required special inspections for this project.

B. Coordinate, schedule, and manage inspections by Owner provided special inspection firm.

1.9 APPLICABLE REFERENCES, CODES, AND PERMITS

A. References will be found in each section that applies to that section. In addition, Comply with the Ohio Building Code requirements as they relate to the work.

B. Procure at Contractor's expense all necessary permits from municipal or other agencies and give all notices required. Fines levied due to non-compliance shall be paid by the contractor.
   1. RDA will apply for the applicable building permits with Miami County.

1.10 WAGES

A. This project is <u>not subject</u> to prevailing wage and/or reporting requirements.

1.11 TAXES

A. Any taxes paid by the contractor will be considered their expense for which no compensation will be made by the Owner. [Tax Exempt Project].

B. Owner will provide Tax Exempt forms upon request.

1.12 SMOKING

A. Smoking is not permitted on school grounds – inside or outside of any facility.

B. Contractor or crewmembers found to be smoking on school property will be subject to a $500 fine per occurrence. Any habitual offenders will be dismissed from the project site.

1.13 CONTRACTOR / GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Visit the project sites to verify general and pertinent conditions and take measurements necessary for bidding purposes.

B. Failure to show or mention petty details shall not be warranted for the omission of anything necessary for the proper completion of the work.

C. Contractor shall not take advantage of any clerical errors, omissions, contradictions, or conflicts that may develop in plans, specifications, or details. Such errors, ambiguities and discrepancies shall be reported to the Architect immediately for clarification, revision, or correction prior to the submission of bids. If no notification is given, it shall be assumed that all specifications and conditions will be met.

D. Remain in compliance with all OSHA STANDARD 1926 – REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION at all times during project. Comply with all applicable Safe Work Practices.

E. Contract Period
   1. If an extension of time is necessary, a request in writing must be submitted to the Owner at least [14] days prior to the contract completion date.
   2. Notify the Architect, in writing, upon determination of any delay in material delivery.

F. Security: Contractor's Liability for Vandalism
   1. Contractor shall be responsible at the Contractor's cost and expense, for the securing and protection of the project which is under the control of the Contractor, and for the repair and replacement of the work until that portion of the work is accepted as completed by the Owner. The Contractor shall take the measures necessary to provide such security.

G. Qualifying Contractors and Sub-Contractors: The Owner may require the contractor/sub-contractor to provide references of similar projects, past performance, financial disclosures, etc. in the interest of selection of the lowest and best bidder for the project.
   1. The Contractor is responsible for all work performed by Sub-Contractors.
   2. The Owner has the final authority to request a particular sub-contract not be engaged in the project. If this occurs, The Owner and Contractor shall determine if there is an impact to the Contract amount, and negotiate, if necessary, to an adjustment in the Contract amount.
      a. No change to the Contract amount will be permitted if there is a change to the sub-contractor due to them utilizing alternate manufacturers or products that were not approved substitution requests.

1.14 SPECIFICATION CONVENTIONS

A. These specifications are written in imperative mood and streamlined form. This imperative language is directed to the Contractor, unless specifically noted otherwise. The words "shall be" are included by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases.

1.15 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Refer to Section 01 29 00.

1.16 CHANGE PROCEDURES

A. Architect or Owner may issue a Proposal Request including a detailed description of proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change. Contractor will prepare and submit estimate within seven [7] days.

B. Stipulated Sum/Price Change Order: Based on Proposal Request and Contractor's fixed price quotation.

C. Change Order Forms: AIA G701.
   1. On Owner's approval of a proposal from Contractor, RDA will issue a signed change proposal for items expended from the project allowances or a Change Order for all changes to Contract Sum and for all changes to the Contract Time.

D. Unit Price Change Order: For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, Change Order will be executed on fixed unit price basis. For unit costs or quantities of units of work which are not pre-determined, execute Work under Construction Change Directive. Changes in Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time will be computed as specified for Time and Material Change Order.

E. Correlation Of Contractor Submittals:
   1. Promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as separate line item and adjust Contract Sum/Price.
   2. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
   3. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

F. Architect will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time by issuing supplemental instructions on Architect's approved forms. Provide a no cost change proposal for such items.

G. Important: All change orders must be fully executed prior to beginning any work. Failure to comply will result in contractor request being denied and completed at no cost to the Owner.

H. Maximum mark up for overhead and profit on change orders shall be 15%.

1.17 UNIT PRICES

A. Architect / Owner will take measurements and compute quantities accordingly. Provide and assist in taking of measurements.

B. Unit Price Schedule: None

C. Unit Price includes: Full compensation for required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant and facilities, transportation, services, and incidentals; erection, application or installation of item of the Work; overhead and profit.

D. Final payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on basis of actual measurements and quantities accepted by Architect multiplied by unit price for Work incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.18 ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option.

B. Coordinate related Work and modify surrounding Work as required.

C. Schedule of Alternates:

1. ADD ALTERNATE #1: Provide and install pre-manufactured canopy structure, Type “A” at location #1
2. ADD ALTERNATE #2: Provide and install [2] pre-manufactured canopy structures, Type “A” at locations #2 AND #3
3. ADD ALTERNATE #3: Provide and install pre-manufactured canopy structure, Type “B” at location #1 [this alternate is in lieu of Alternate #1]
4. ADD ALTERNATE #4: Provide and install sport court lighting system, coordinate with electrical drawings.

1.19 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of various sections of specifications to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, operating equipment.

C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical Work indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

D. In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.

F. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

1.20 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions.

C. When manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect / Owner before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Perform Work by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Shop Drawings or as instructed by manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.

1.21 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of installed Products over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply fully with manufacturer’s tolerances.

C. Adjust products to appropriate conditions; position before securing products in place.

1.22 REFERENCES

A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standards by date of issue current as of date of Contract Documents.

C. When specified reference standard conflicts with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

1.23 LABELING

A. Attach label from agency approved by authority having jurisdiction for products, assemblies, and systems required to be labeled by applicable code.

B. Label Information: Include manufacturer's or fabricator's identification, approved agency identification, and the following information, as applicable, on each label.
   1. Model number.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Performance characteristics.

1.24 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect / Owner will schedule preconstruction meeting after Notice of Award for affected parties.

B. Attendance: Architect, Owner, Contractor Project Manager, Superintendent / Foreman shall be in attendance.

C. Agenda:
   1. Scheduling of construction events, set-up, storage and etc.
   2. Project personnel with contact information.
   3. Sequence of construction, starting points, events and required resources.
   4. Subcontractors list with contact information.
   5. Temporary utilities.
   6. Inspection and acceptance of existing conditions.
   7. Owner’s requirements.
   8. Project Safety.

1.25 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Architect will be providing periodic observation of the work throughout construction.
   1. Architect will issue field reports at each site visit.
   2. Architect will be observing the work for compliance with the specifications and will not be responsible for the ways, means and methods of constructing the project or managing the day to day operations.

B. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work as applicable to the work at weekly intervals.

C. Agenda:
   1. Review of work progress and Owner’s Requirements.
   2. Field Observations of the completed work.
   3. Identification of any problems and associated solutions.
   4. Proposed changes.
   5. Administrative issues – payment applications, change orders, etc.

D. Architect will record meeting minutes and will issue to the project team.

1.26 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Determine any and all necessary pre-installation meetings and shall schedule the same.

B. When required in individual Specification Sections, convene preinstallation meetings at Project Site one week before starting Work of specific Section.

C. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, Work of specific Section.

D. Prepare agenda and preside over meeting:

E. Review conditions of installation, preparation, and installation procedures.

F. Review coordination with related Work.

G. Record minutes and distribute to participants after meeting, and those affected by decisions made.

1.27 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

A. Architect is providing contract administration services for this project to the Owner. However, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and Owner to coordinate the proposed work, schedules, installations, permits, inspections, etc. as the Architect is not on-site every day.

B. Contact the Architect for clarification should there be questions regarding the interpretation or intent of the documents, field discovery, etc. that would impact or affect the work as proposed. Architect shall not be liable for deviations, field changes, and Owner changes during construction.

C. Field confirm all existing conditions, proposed installations and how they interface to ensure the systems can be installed per the intent of the documents and to meet applicable building and zoning codes, local requirements, Owner requirements, provide a watertight detail, meet aesthetic requirements, etc.

D. Meet all applicable building and zoning codes requirements whether specifically noted herein or not. Building codes represent the minimum acceptable standard, bid documents may represent additional work or higher quality than the minimum.

E. Install all products, materials, installations, and the like in accordance with applicable industry standards, applicable manufacturer's details and instructions, in accordance with best practices, and building code provisions. The manufacturer details / requirements are the minimum acceptable standard, bid documents may require additional work.

1.28 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching new Work; restore Work with new Products.

B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering elements affecting:
   1. Structural integrity of element.
   2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.

C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching [including excavation and fill,] to complete Work, and to:
   1. Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
   2. Uncover Work to install or correct ill-timed Work.
   3. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
   4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
   5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.

D. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and to provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.

E. Cut masonry and concrete materials using masonry saw or core drill. Restore Work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

F. Fit Work tight to adjacent elements.

G. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling, or floor construction; completely seal voids.

H. Fit Work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated materials, to full thickness of penetrated element. Follow applicable UL assemblies.

J. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes.
   1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to the nearest intersection; for assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. For painted surfaces, paint entire wall from corner to corner, floor to ceiling.

K. Identify hazardous substances or conditions exposed during the Work to RDA for decision or remedy.

1.29 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

A. Submit initial progress schedule within five [5] days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement for Architect / Owner review.

B. Prepare progress schedule using a bar chart of Critical Path chart to outline work and interrelated components.

C. Submit revised schedules as appropriate throughout the duration of the project.

D. Submit implementation plan indicating planned progress, sequencing, and order of operations.

1.30 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.

1.31 MOCK-UPS

A. Accomplish mockups as directed by the Architect / Owner.

B. Accepted mock-ups are representative of quality required for the Work.

C. Where mock-up has been accepted by Owner / RDA and is specified in product specification sections to be removed; remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

1.32 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Pay for the cost of temporary utilities throughout the duration of the project.

B. Utilize existing utilities at the School as required to facilitate work. Maintain existing utilities operational throughout the duration of the project. If systems need to be out of service, schedule this work for off-hours, coordinate with Owner.

C. Provide temporary lighting for construction operations as required by conditions and where existing lighting has been removed to facilitate work.

D. Provide temporary emergency egress and exit signage as required by conditions and where existing has been temporarily removed to facilitate work.

1.33 TEMPORARY HEATING / COOLING / VENTILATION

A. Provide and maintain temporary heating / cooling as required to facilitate the project.

1. Provide adequate protection against distribution of dust / dirt into the HVAC ductwork, exhaust, etc.
2. Do not let dust / dirt accumulate in the existing duct systems resultant from the project.

B. Provide and maintain filtration media [additional filters, charcoal filters, etc.] at all HVAC systems during the course of the project.

C. Shut down HVAC systems during dusty activities.

D. Ventilate enclosed areas to achieve curing of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

1.34 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide any and all necessary portable toilet facilities at the project site as applicable to the work. Owner facilities may not be utilized without Owner approval.
1. Protect portable toilet facilities from vandalism.

1.35 TEMPORARY BARRICADES

A. Erect temporary / construction fencing [6' chainlink fencing] at the areas of work, in particular where construction hazards exist. Provide additional barricades, barriers, or protection necessary to protect work areas at traffic lanes, parking lots, etc.

B. Provide all applicable signage to limit non-construction personnel from entering the construction area.

1.36 STAGING AREA / MATERIAL STORAGE

A. Coordinate with Owner on acceptable location of project staging and material storage area.

B. Do not anticipate any space for storage of materials in the building / work areas or adjacent building areas.

C. Provide secured, portable storage containers for the temporary storage materials, fixtures, and equipment, etc. as required for the duration of the project. Coordinate location of storage containers with Owner. Protect / restore site as applicable to the conditions to original conditions.

D. Owner will make reasonable effort to provide suitable space on the site for the Contractor to set up operations. Moving from this space may be necessary when instructed by the Owner and shall be accomplished without charge to the Owner. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict from Owner's operations.

E. Enclose exterior project staging area, if provided, with a minimum of a 6' high chain link fence to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.37 FIELD OFFICE

A. Provide a field office / job trailer for the duration of the project.

1.38 PARKING

A. Park Contractor vehicles in areas designated by the Owner.

B. Do not block access to existing parking lots, driveways, etc. with construction equipment, material laydown, or storage areas.

1.39 PROGRESS CLEANING AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Collect and maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in clean and orderly condition to the satisfaction of the Owner. Clean up shall occur on a daily basis.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing spaces.

C. Failure to provide routine and daily cleanup may result in a back charge from the Owner to accomplish this work.

D. Provide dumpsters or trash containers neede for the proper removal of project materials, trash, or debris related to the Work Keep all work areas and project sites neat and free of trash and clutter at all times. Take all considerations for safety.

1.40 FIRE PREVENTION FACILITIES

A. Establish fire watch for cutting and welding and other hazardous operations capable of starting fires. Maintain fire watch before, during, and after hazardous operations until threat of fire does not exist.

B. Portable Fire Extinguishers: NFPA 10; 10 pound capacity, 4A-60B: C UL rating.
   1. Provide one fire extinguisher at each project site during work operations.
   2. Supplement as necessary per the local fire department requirements for construction operations.

1.41 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

C. Protect finished pavement, concrete, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

D. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces, finished surfaces, etc as is applicable to the work. When traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer and provide all required protection as determined necessary. Any damage caused shall be repaired to like new condition.

E. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

1.42 DUST CONTROL

A. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from Construction operations.

B. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispensing into atmosphere and to other areas of the project as applicable.

C. Provide temporary visqueen dust control measures to minimize the spread of dust and debris. Provide drop cloths, protective coverings as necessary.

D. Provide protection of existing HVAC / distribution systems.

1.43 POLLUTION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations.

B. Provide dust control, erosion and sediment control, etc. to allow for proper execution of the Work.

C. Provide protective coverings, etc. as necessary to protect work.

1.44 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.

B. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view.

C. Replace filters of existing operating equipment.

D. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from site.

1.45 STARTING OF SYSTEMS

A. Provide seven [7] days notification prior to start-up of each item.

B. Ensure each piece of equipment or system is ready for operation.

C. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible persons in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Submit written report stating equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

1.46 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.

B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled times, at equipment location.

D. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
   1. Prepare and insert additional data into the operations and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.47 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.48 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove existing utilities, connections, finishes, etc. as applicable to the work. Remove back to the nearest termination, junction box, etc. as applicable to the work. Coordinate with requirements on the drawings.

B. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion review.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1.49 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

A. Refer to Section 01 77 00

1.50 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Section 01 77 00

1.51 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Refer to Section 01 77 00.

1.52 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Section 01 77 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Where a particular system, product, or material is specified by name it shall be considered a standard and most satisfactory for its particular purpose. Any other product or material considered equal or better in all respects must be approved by the Architect prior to bidding.

B. All products used on this project shall be new, unless otherwise noted on the drawings or as specified herein.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. Products: Means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work, but does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components specifically identified for reuse.

B. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically identified or allowed by the Contract Documents.

C. Provide interchangeable components of same manufacturer for components being replaced.

2.3 LABELING

A. Attach label from agency approved by Authority having Jurisdiction for products, assemblies, and systems required to be labeled by Applicable Code.

B. Label information: include manufacturer’s or fabricator’s identification, approved agency information, and the following information, as applicable, on each label.
   1. Model number
   2. Serial number
   3. Performance characteristics

2.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver, handle, store, and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Manage and be responsible for storage and safekeeping of all materials, including company’s personal property. All damaged materials shall be removed from the site.

C. Coordinate material delivery to avoid Owner involvement.

D. Locations of ground level storage and waste dumpster must be approved by the Owner.

E. Properly secure all materials to prevent blow off / blow over during weather, wind events, etc.

2.5 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any Product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with Provision for Substitutions: Submit request for substitution for manufacturers not named.

2.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide attic stock of finish materials totaling 5% [or as noted herein] of the total installation.

1. Each finish floor type
2. Each finish base type.
3. Each acoustic ceiling tile type.

B. Provide minimum of [1] gallon of each finish paint color.

C. Coordinate turnover of extra materials to Owner, assist in placing materials in a location suitable to the Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. **Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing/job-site conditions.**

B. Verify utility services are available, of correct characteristics, and in correct location.

C. Contact OUPS a minimum of 48 hours prior to beginning work to verify location of existing utilities, coordinate requirements as applicable.
1. Contact private utility locating services as required by the conditions. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate all public and private utilities that may be impacted by the work.

3.2 FIELD VERIFICATION

A. Prior to ordering materials, Contractor shall verify the actual dimensions of existing conditions and assume responsibility for workable solutions for all new work. Verification that the new work and items are workable for existing conditions while providing adequate clearances is the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Accomplish all work in accordance with the provision of Federal, State American Standard Safety Code for Building Construction and OHSA safety requirements.
1. Implement and be responsible for protective railings and guards, tie-offs, fall protection, and other safety measures as required by OSHA, even if not specified.
2. Fall protection is required.
3. Architect / Owner is not a safety consultant and as such does not direct the means and methods of compliance with safety regulations.

B. Protect and maintain all building entrances, interior contents, building exterior and grounds.
1. Return all surfaces to their original condition after all work is complete.

C. Replace/repair the damages caused by any type of improper protection [including interior or exterior equipment] at no expense to the Owner.

D. Comply with all regulations of the Local Fire Department and the Owner's requirement regarding storage and handling of flammable materials, etc. It is the responsibility of the Contractor performing any hot /torch work to comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Codes pertaining to such work and the Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or fines resulting from failure to so comply.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.5 JOB SUPERINTENDENT/EMPLOYEES

A. Each prime contractor shall have a qualified foreman on the project at all times when work is being accomplished.

B. Refrain from fraternization with building occupants other than specifically designated Owner's representatives.

C. Furnish the Owner with a list of personnel with phone numbers that will be working on the project and emergency contacts names and numbers that has the authority to handle emergencies on a 24 hour/seven days a week.

3.6 SAFETY PROGRAM

A. Develop, implement, and maintain a written safety program for all operations/ work performed on this project. Keep these documents at the job site and make available to the Architect / Owner upon request.

B. Assume all responsibility for project safety, ways, and means and methods of constructing the project. Engage safety consultant as may be necessary for the execution of the work.

C. In addition, the Owner may require special safety requirements to be performed by the Contractor, these requirements will be provided prior to commencement of work.

3.7 REMOVALS AND CLEANUP

A. Remove and demolish of items that are required for proper completion of the work as applicable in each section. All debris resulting from the work not designated for reuse becomes the property of the Contractor unless stated otherwise.

B. Keep all work areas and project sites neat and free of trash and clutter at all times.

C. Maintain the work areas, including all subcontractor's work, clean of all debris to the satisfaction of the Owner at the completion of each work day [daily cleanup].

D. Provide dumpsters or trash containers needed for the proper removal of project materials, trash, or debris related to the work.
   1. No Debris, materials, etc. may be left unprotected on the grounds.
   2. All exterior staging / dumpster areas must be fenced / protected.

3.8 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

A. Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing with new products for patching and extending work.

B. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform alteration work.

C. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Replace and restore at completion.

D. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, including rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.

E. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.

F. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes to permit installation of new work and finishes.

G. Remove, cut, and patch Work in manner to minimize damage and to permit restoring products and finishes to original or specified condition.

H. Refinish existing visible surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to renewed condition for each material, with neat transition to adjacent finishes.

I. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, provide smooth and even transition. Patch Work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.

J. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along straight line at natural line of division and submit recommendation to Architect for review.

K. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.

L. Finish surfaces as specified in individual product sections.

3.9 GENERAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate equipment delivery and equipment staging with Owner prior to start of project.

B. Safety is paramount and all personnel on site must wear appropriate personal protection equipment [PPE]. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods to ensure that proper PPE is provided. Failure to comply may result in dismissal from site.

C. Barricade work area with appropriate construction grade barriers to establish boundaries of work area and assure safety for all workers and general public. All work areas must be properly barricaded from the general public prior to starting any work.

D. Job sites will be maintained in an orderly and neat fashion at all times.

E. Pre-determine work phases with Owner to minimize disruption of business operations.

F. IMPORTANT: Failure to show or mention petty details shall not be warranted for the omission of anything necessary for the proper completion of the work.

G. The plans and specifications are intended to depict the general scope, layout and quality of workmanship required. The documents are not an "instruction manual" to execute the work nor are they intended to show or describe in detail every item necessary for the proper installation of the work. The means and methods required to execute the work described is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall include the ancillary work required, whether explicitly stated or not, for the proper completion of the work as intended. The Contractor is required to meet or exceed building code requirements, applicable industry standards, ASTM standards, and/or manufacturer installation requirements as they relate to the work.

H. The plans and specifications represent a single complete design package indicating the intended scope of the project in its entirety. As such, the project is structured to be awarded to a single Prime Contractor. The documents do not delineate bid packages or assign responsibilities to any subsequent subcontractors, dictate construction sequencing, nor provide coordination between any "trades". Such activities are the responsibility of the holder of the construction contract. In the event of a discrepancy within the drawings or between the drawings and the specifications, the more stringent requirement represented in the documents shall prevail.

I. Do not take advantage of any clerical errors, omissions, contradictions, or conflicts that may develop in plans, specifications, or details. Such errors, ambiguities and discrepancies shall be reported to the Architect immediately for clarification, revision, or correction prior to the submission of bids. If no notification is given, it shall be assumed that all specifications and conditions will be met.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 00 23 13, Instructions to Bidders shall apply to this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDES

A. Includes administration and procedural requirement for Substitutions.
   1. Substitutions' for Cause: Changes due to project conditions, such as unavailable of product.
   2. Substitutions' for Convenience: Changes that may offer advantages to the Owner.

1.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any Product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with Provision for Substitutions / Approved Equal: Submit request for substitution as outlined in this section for manufacturers not named.
   1. Architect / Owner is the decision maker if the proposed "approved equal" is in fact equal and approved. Any decision rendered is final.
   2. Any Contractor, Sub-contractor, or Supplier who makes their own judgement as to "approved equal" and includes within their bid without a formal approval is doing so at their own risk.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS PROCEDURES

A. Architect will consider requests for Substitutions by the Bidder only [not materials suppliers, etc].

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Contract Documents.

C. A request constitutes a representation that the Bidder:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds quality level of specified product.
   2. Will provide same warranty for Substitution as for specified product.
   3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.

D. Substitution Procedure
   1. **Submit copy of request for Substitution for consideration to Architect no later than seven [7] days before bid opening date**.
   2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and applicable certified test results attesting to proposed product equivalence. Burden on proof is on proposer.
   3. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request within 5 days of receipt of request or request additional information or documentation for evaluation.

E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on Submittals, without written request or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

F. If the Substitution will require modifications to the Contract / Bidding Documents, the cost for updating the documents shall be paid by the Contractor making the request.

G. Substitutions will not be considered after award of the project without justification.

H. Approved substitutions will be identified by Addenda.
   1. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

A. Includes administration and procedural requirement for necessary to prepare and process Application for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Submit schedule on AIA Form G703.
   1. Provide line items for each applicable CSI division / defined work scope such that the Architect / Owner can review and determine/confirm progress.
   2. Include line items for each allowance, alternates [as applicable], and general conditions.

B. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within five [5] days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Use AIA form G702 and G703 for Application for payment or a form the Owner has requested.

B. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.

C. Complete every entry, notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign document on behalf of the Contractor. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment whether or not payment has been received, include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
   1. Stored materials included in application must have supporting documentation that verifies amount required, do not include overhead and profit on stored material.
   2. Submit to RDA for review and processing.
      a. E-mail submittal is acceptable unless otherwise directed by the Owner. Verify hard copies with Owner if required.

D. Each application for payment following the initial Application for Payments shall be consistent for payment with previous applications.

1.4 RETAINAGE

A. Refer to Supplementary Conditions of the AIA A104 Owner-Contractor Agreement.

1.5 PREVAILING WAGE / PAYROLL REPORTS

A. Not required for this project.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Submit [1] copy of each payment application on AIA Form G702 and G703, in PDF format
   1. Pencil copy to Architect for review/acceptance. Architect will review and provide any comments or questions.
   2. Submit final payment application in PDF format to Architect for processing.
   3. Architect will certify and process the payment application and will forward to Owner for payment.

B. Submit all required waivers of lien / partial release of lien [including vendors and subcontractors as requested by Owner], payroll reports, etc. as required by the Owner. Failure to submit required paperwork can delay processing of Application for Payment.

1.7 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Refer to provisions in Section 01 77 00 for Application for Payment at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

A. Review of shop drawings and product data by Architect / Owner.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Submit product data and shop drawings for all applicable components of the project. Refer to individual sections for additional requirements.
   1. Provide a submittal log at the beginning of the project for review by Architect / Owner. Identify proposed submittals by Spec Section.
   2. Architect / Owner review of the submittals will be general in nature and does not relieve the Contractor in any way of the responsibility in compliance with the contract requirements, manufacturer requirements, and/or applicable codes.

B. Accomplish all submittals in a digital [PDF format].
   1. Any hard copies received will be scanned and returned electronically.
   2. Provide those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the work and those required for early lead time for manufacturer fabrication.
   3. Mark each component to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to this project. Non-identified submittals will be rejected.

C. Provide a Submittal form / cover sheet to identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor or supplier; and pertinent Contract Document references.

D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

E. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of completed Work.

F. Revise and resubmit submittals as required; identify changes made since previous submittal.

G. Accomplish all submittals at the beginning of the project to allow the proper ordering of materials for the project.
   1. Failure by the Contractor to provide submittals in a timely fashion does not change the project start date nor contract period.

H. Any materials on the job site that have not been reviewed as part of the submittal process are subject to rejection / removal from the job-site. Any work undertaken without review of the submittal data is at the Contractor's risk and subject to rejection or replacement at no cost to the Owner if submittals are not in conformance with the project documents.

I. Allow seven [7] days for review of submittal items.

1.3 SUBMITTALS / PRODUCT DATA / SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Product Data/Shop Drawings:
   1. Submitted to Architect for review for limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
   2. All shop drawings shall be to scale, submit drawings on sheets no larger than 24-inch x 36 inch, all other product data can be on 8 ½ X 11-inch sheets.

B. Samples for Review:
   1. Submitted to Architect for review and selection for aesthetic, color, or finish.

2. Submit samples of finishes from full range of manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns for Owners selection.
3. Submit physical samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of Product.
4. Digital / electronic submittals for finishes, color selection, etc. are not permitted.

C. Personnel/Other Contractors
1. Submit a list of all subcontractors and on-site personnel with the list of lead contact and associated phone numbers.
2. Submit emergency contact sheet with contacts for an emergency – 24/7 call list.

D. Contract Items:
1. Submit Certificate of Insurance, Worker's Comp Certificates as required by Owner.
2. Submit bonds if applicable to the contract.
3. Submit a written Construction Schedule / Implementation and Sequencing Plan outlining starting points and length of time to complete work in each section.

E. Safety Data Sheets: Submit Safety Data Sheets [SDS] on all products to the Owner.
1. Owner shall be responsible to provide to employees as applicable.
2. Architect does not review, nor approve of any SDS sheets submittals which may be provided.

F. Site Specific Safety Plan
1. Provide to Owner for their Review.

G. Site Logistics Plan
1. Provide to Owner for their Review.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit manufacturer printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, [start-up,] adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for Product Data.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit certifications by manufacturer to Owner, in quantities specified for Product Data.

B. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

A. Close-out of the actual work, including warranties, maintenance manuals and final cleaning. Close-out of all contract obligations.

1.2 CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

A. Notify Architect / Owner seven [7] days prior to the work being complete to establish the desired inspection date. Architect / Owner will either proceed with the inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.

B. Architect / Owner will inspect the completed project and notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Deficiencies will form 'punch list' for final acceptance.

1.3 PUNCHLIST REQUIREMENTS

A. Review and inspect all work prior to notifying the Architect / Owner for a Punchlist inspection of the work. Provide written documentation certifying review along with documentation of Contractor generated Punchlist.

B. If work is clearly not complete, the Punchlist will be suspended until such time that it is evident that the Contractor has completed and reviewed/inspected their own work.

1. Architect anticipates [2] punchlist inspections and [2] back-punch / final inspections as part of our services to the Owner.
2. Failures by the Contractor to complete the work, complete punchlists, etc. may result in a backcharge to the Contractor for the additional time to closeout the project.

C. Review and provide the noted repairs and corrective work necessary at each of the Punchlist inspections to allow project close out.

1. Back-punch walk through may result in additional punchlist items which need to be addressed by the Contractor.

D. Provide adequate time in the construction schedule to accomplish punchout work within the overall contract period indicated within the bid documents.

E. The failure to identify any punchlist item during a walk through / inspection does not release the Contractor from contractual responsibility to address any item during the warranty period.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued upon completion of the work.

1.5 PREREQUISITIES TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE AND PAYMENT

A. Prior to acceptance and final payment, all claims or disputes must have been resolved and the Contractor must have provided the following items to the Owner:

1. Notarized affidavit of waiver of liens [contractor of record], sub-contractors and material suppliers
2. Final inspection certificate / tag from authorities having jurisdiction over permitting.
3. Final statement of charges [100% application for payment].
   a. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.
4. Documented evidence of completing 'punch list' as applicable.
5. Manufacturer's original warranties, including contractor maintenance agreements and warranties as applicable.
6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
7. O+M Manuals
8. Manufacturer's maintenance and repair instructions.

9. Record Drawings.
10. Final cleaning of all work areas.
11. Restore all work staging and lay-out areas to pre-construction conditions, including but not limited to, removal of debris, temporary facilities, grading and grass seeding and cleaning or repair of impacted structures.

1.6 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. When requested by the Owner, photos of the completed punch list along with any supporting documentation can be submitted, in lieu of a final walkthrough.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of Contract Documents to be utilized for record documents.

B. Record actual revisions to the Work. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

C. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product section description of actual Products installed.

D. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction.

E. Submit documents to Owner.

1.8 PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. All work undertaken as part of the project shall be warranted for a period of not less than one [1] year. Individual sections / products may have specific additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide notarized copies of warranty documents to the Owner.
   1. Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents from subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.

C. Original warranties are required to be provided to the Owner prior to final payment.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit two sets prior to or at the final inspection, bound in 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, binder covers.

B. Prepare binder cover with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS" and title of project.

C. Internally subdivide binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized, with tab titles legibly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

D. Contents:
   1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
   2. Part 2: Permit and Inspection information
   3. Part 3: Project submittals, organized by CSI division
      a. Include applicable product warranties with individual sections / submittals
   4. Part 4: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system / CSI division.
   5. Part 5: Project documents and certificates.
   6. Part 6: Colors / finishes / samples

1.10 FINAL CLEANING AND SITE REPAIR

A. Final cleaning of all work areas:
   1. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
   2. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view. Vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
   3. Clean interiors of all cabinetry.

4. Clean all fixtures and finishes.
5. Replace filters of operating equipment.
6. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from site.

B. Restore all work staging and lay-out areas to pre-construction conditions, including but not limited to, removal of debris, temporary facilities, grading and grass seeding and cleaning or repair of impacted structures.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Formwork.
   2. Reinforcement and Accessories.
   3. Cast-in place concrete.
   4. Finishing and curing.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and bracing in accordance with ACI 301 to conform to design and applicable code requirements to achieve concrete shape, line and dimension as indicated on Drawings or required by proposed work.

B. Vapor Retarder Permeance: Maximum 1 perm when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, water method.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Data: Submit mix designs, admixtures, reinforcement, and anchors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Construct and erect concrete formwork, reinforcing, and cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 301.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Form Materials: At discretion of Contractor.

B. Form Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

C. Slab Edge Joint Filler: ASTM D1751, Premolded asphaltic board, 1/2 inch thick. As applicable to conditions.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, Grade 60 [60 ksi yield], deformed bars to suit condition and application, uncoated finish.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064; plain, flat sheets; unfinished.

C. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars to length with ends square and free of burrs.

D. Bar Supports; Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place.
   1. Manufactured from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete per CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice", of greater strength than concrete.

E. Fabricate concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

2.3 VAPOR BARRIER AND ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A; clear polyethylene film;

1. Thickness: 10 mil thick
2. Permeance Rating: ASTM E 96, 0.01 Perms or less

B. Seam / Transition Tape: Tape with pressure sensitive or double sided adhesive. Minimum width of 4 inches. Provide and install / detail as recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 GRANULAR / AGGREGATE BASE

A. Crushed Stone / gravel: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; ODOT Item No. 304, Aggregate Base; with 100 percent passing a 2-inch sieve and 90 to 33 percent passing a No. 30 sieve.Interior Slabs:

B. Exterior Slabs:
1. Per Civil Drawings.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

General: Source Limitations: Obtain each type of class or cementitious material of same brand from same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

A. Cement: ASTM C 150, Normal-Type I Portland type.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better.
1. Fine Aggregates: clean, sharp, natural sand free from loan, clay lumps, or other deleterious substances.
2. Coarse Aggregates: Clean, uncoated, processed aggregate containing no clay, mud, load, or foreign matter as follows: Crushed stone, Washed gravel [either natural or crushed] [no pit run gravel is permitted]
3. Coarse Aggregates in Exterior Concrete: crushed limestone, ASTPM C33, Class 4S or better.
4. Aggregate Size: not larger than 1/5 of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, 1/3 of the depth of the slab, nor 3/4 of the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or bundles of bars.

C. Lightweight Concrete Aggregate: ASTM C330

D. Water: ASTM C 1602, Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.6 CONCRETE MIX

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete, Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94, Option A, and ASTM C 1116 [all concrete to be transit mixed, furnish batch ticket information upon request]

B. TRENCH FOOTINGS, FOOTINGS / INTERIOR FOUNDATIONS:
1. Strength = 3,500 PSI [28 day]
2. Max W/C Ratio = 0.55
3. Slump Limit: not less than 1" and not more than 3" at point of placement

C. FOUNDATION AND RETAINING WALLS EXPOSED TO WEATHER:
1. Strength = 4,500 PSI [28 day]
2. Max W/C Ratio = 0.45
3. Slump Limit: not less than 1" and not more than 3" at point of placement
4. Air Entrainment = 5.0% +/- 1.5% at point of delivery

D. INTERIOR FORMED CONCRETE EXPOSED TO VIEW
1. Strength = 4,000 PSI [28 day]
2. Max W/C Ratio = 0.45

E. EXPOSED INTERIOR CONCRETE SLAB ON GRADE [AND CARPETED FLOOR SLABS]

1. Strength = 4,000 PSI [28 day]
2. Max W/C Ratio = 0.45
3. Slump Limit: 4" plus or minus 1", before adding water reducing or plasticizing admixtures, max. slump of 6". Do not use high range water reducers.
4. Air Entrainment = Do not allow air content of troweled finished to exceed 3%

F. INTERIOR CONCRETE SLAB ON GRADE TO RECEIVE THIN-SET FLOORING, RESILIENT, OR OTHER FLOORING TYPES:
1. Strength = 4,000 PSI [28 day]
2. Max W/C Ratio = 0.45
3. Use mid-range water reducer.
4. Slump Limit: 4" plus or minus 1", before adding water reducing or plasticizing admixtures, max. slump of 6". Do not use high range water reducers.
5. Air Entrainment = Do not allow air content of troweled finished to exceed 3%

G. EXTERIOR WALKS, STOOPS, APRONS, CURBS, EXTERIOR CONCRETE EXPOSED TO VIEW / WEATHER, INCLUDING LIGHT POLE BASES, EQUIPMENT PADS:
1. Strength = 4,500 PSI [28 day]
2. Max W/C Ratio = 0.45
3. Use mid-range water reducer.
4. Air Entrainment = 5.0% +/- 1.5% at point of delivery

H. EXTERIOR PAVING
1. Strength = 4,500 PSI [28 day]
2. Max W/C Ratio = 0.40
3. Slump Limit: 5", plus or minus 1" at point of placement
4. Air Entrainment = 6.0% +/- 1.5% at point of delivery

I. FLOWABLE FILL – TYPE 1 – UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL
1. Strength = 50-100 PSI [28 day]
2. Unconfined compression strength per ASTM D 4832

J. FLOWABLE FILL – TYPE 2 – UNDER FOUNDATIONS
1. Strength = 85 PSI [28 day]
2. Unconfined compression strength per ASTM D 4832

K. LEAN CONCRETE FILL UNDER FOOTINGS / FOUNDATIONS
1. Strength = 1,500 PSI [28 day]
2. Max W/C Ratio = 0.55 for non-air entrained mix.

2.7 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Admixtures containing intentionally-added chlorides shall conform to limit consistent with ACI 318 and ACI 301.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B or D.
3. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type C or E.
4. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
5. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
6. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F or G.
7. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
8. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
9. Workability-Retaining Admixture: ASTM C494, Type S. Shall retain concrete workability without affecting time of setting or early-age strength development.

10. ASR-Inhibiting Admixtures: ASTM C494, Type S. Shall contain a nominal lithium nitrate content of 30 percent.
11. Other Specific Performance Admixtures: ASTM C494, Type S.

2.8 FIBER MESH REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long, fibrillated micro-polypropylene fibers

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Reducer: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Curing Paper: Eight feet wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

E. Water: Potable or complying ASTM C1602 that does not cause staining of the surface.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound (CSC): ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
   1. Use only where slabs receive no other type of coating or finish.

2.10 SEALERS

A. Penetrating Anti-Spalling Sealer (Exterior ramps, steps, and stoops): siloxane-based compound or silane modified siloxane emulsion formulated to reduce chloride ion absorption/intrusion by 80 percent when tested in accordance with NCHRP #244, Test Method Series II or IV tests. In addition, sealer-treated concrete shall exhibit no scaling when exposed to 125 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C 672.

B. Floor Sealer: ASTM C1315, Type I, Class A and ASTM C309, Type I, Class A and B. Acrylic water-based urethane clear sealer, non yellowing, resistant to blush, and satin finish as recommended by manufacturer for preventing staining by waterborne and oil substances.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Expansion and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork, or ASTM 4819, Type II, or ASTM D 1622 closed-cell compressible foam, 1/4 inch maximum thickness.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
   1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

D. Non-shrink Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK ERECTION

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements.

B. Apply form release agent to formwork prior to placing form accessories and reinforcement.

C. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter.

3.2 INSERTS, EMBEDDED COMPONENTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for work to be embedded in and passing through concrete members.

B. Coordinate work of other sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors, and other inserts.

C. Install concrete accessories straight, level, and plumb.

D. Place joint filler at perimeter of floor slab, penetrations, and isolation joints.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supplying reinforcement.
   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier before placing concrete.
   2. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
   1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
   2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

G. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging.
   1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI “Manual of Standard Practice”.
   2. “Manually” pulling or lifting reinforcement into place during placement of concrete is not acceptable method of placing reinforcement.
   3. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
   4. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
   5. Lace overlaps with wire.

H. Provide sufficient numbers of supports and of strength to support reinforcement in correct position. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond last leg of continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

I. Reinforcing steel installed in continuous footings shall run continuous. This shall include specially shaped components with proper lap where corner reinforcing and step footings occur.

J. Provide additional reinforcing around required openings in footings and slabs having a one foot least dimension.

K. Support welded wire fabric in slabs-on-ground with precast concrete bricks at 2 feet spacing in both directions.

L. Provide continuous chairs or bolsters to support welded wire fabric in elevated slabs at each line of support for steel deck (e.g., at centerline of supporting joists or beams) and as required to support reinforcing steel in correct position.

M. It is not acceptable to lift mesh into place during concrete placements

3.4 VAPOR BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair vapor barriers according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Place vapor barrier directly below slab and above drainage fill.
      a. Face laps away from expected direction of concrete pour whenever possible.
   2. Extend vapor barrier over footings and seal to foundation wall, grade beam, or slab at an elevation consistent with top of slab or terminate at impediments such as waterstops or dowels. Seal around penetrations such as utilities and columns in order to create a monolithic membrane between surface of slab and moisture sources below slab as well as at slab perimeter. Seal top edge with continuous bead of high-grade mildew resistant silicone sealant or manufacturer’s tape.
   3. Lap joints minimum 6 inches, or as instructed by manufacturer, and seal laps in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations in a manner consistent with ASTM E1643.
   4. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) with manufacturer’s pipe boot or manufacturer’s instructions.
   5. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged areas 6 inches and sealing all four sides with tape.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

A. General: Comply with ACI 301.

B. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
   1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.

C. Place concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
   1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
   2. Place concrete to avoid segregation.
   3. Place concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
   4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
      a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
      b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
      c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
      d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
   5. Concrete shall be completely placed within 1-1/2 hours after entering conveying drum.
   6. Pumped Concrete: Comply with ACI 304R.

D. Place and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
   1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
   2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
   3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
   4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
   5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
   6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
   7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
   8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

E. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent.

F. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control and construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours creating cold joints.

G. Separate slabs-on-grade from vertical surfaces with 1/2 inch thick joint filler, extended from bottom of slab to within 1/4 inch of finished slab surface.

H. Where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack with non-shrink grout.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.

B. Remove formwork progressively and in accordance with code requirements.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:
   1. Rough-Formed Finish: ACI 301 surface finish as-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
      a. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
   2. Smooth-Formed Finish: ACI 301 surface finish as-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
      a. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, and to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

B. Rubbed Finish: Apply following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
   1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish:
      a. Not later than one day after form removal.
      b. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.
      c. If sufficient cement paste cannot be drawn from concrete by rubbing process, use a grout made from same cementitious materials used in in-place concrete.
   2. Grout-Cleaned Finish:
      a. Clean concrete surfaces after contiguous surfaces are completed and accessible.
      b. Do not clean concrete surfaces as work progresses. Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes.

c. Mix one part Portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white Portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.
d. Wet concrete surfaces.
e. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FLOOR FINISHING

A. General Information (Slabs-on-Grade): Requirements indicated are based upon latest FF/FL method.
1. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E 1155.

B. Float Finish:
1. Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive a trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish:
1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hard or power driven trowel.
2. Trowel Finish 1: Carpeted Floors, unless otherwise noted.
a. Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive carpet and noncritical floors where slabs remain exposed, such as mechanical rooms, metal stair pan fill, and topping over precast deck, unless otherwise noted.
3. Trowel Finish 2: Floors with improved flatness/levelness requirements.
a. Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive thin-set flooring, resilient flooring, linoleum flooring, fluid-applied flooring, resinous flooring and other flooring types, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Exposed Surfaces: Use steel-reinforced plastic power trowel blades (in lieu of steel) to control dark burnish marks on plain concrete or surface to receive: stain, dye, shake-on, integral pigments, polished, or clear sealed.

D. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom, perpendicular to main traffic route.

E. Maintain surface flatness, with maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 10 ft; Conform to ACI 117.

F. Control joints:
1. Locate at maximum of 12’-0” o.c. each way.
2. Sawcut joints permitted only at concealed concrete areas.
3. Trowel and re-trace joints at all exposed concrete areas.

3.9 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
1. Protect concrete footings from freezing for a minimum of 7 days.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete for not less than 7 days.

C. Apply sealer on floor surfaces not receiving finish floor system.

3.10 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install reinforcement within tolerances required by ACI 301.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with ACI 301 at the request of Architect.

B. Field Testing:
   1. Measure slump and temperature for each compressive strength concrete sample.
   2. Measure air content in air entrained concrete for each compressive strength concrete sample.

C. Cylinder Compressive Strength Testing:
   1. Test Method: ASTM C39.
   2. Test Acceptance: In accordance with ACI 301.
   3. Test two cylinders at 28 days.
   4. Dispose remaining cylinders when testing is not required.

3.12 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Modify or replace concrete not conforming to required lines, details and elevations, as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes concrete masonry units, reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of CMU component, mortar / mix design, grout, reinforcement, and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Masonry Compressive Strength (f'm): 2,000 psi; determined by unit strength method.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 530 Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures and ACI 530.1 Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Assume responsibility for acceptance of masonry units delivered to Project site being in compliance with specified ASTM requirements for chippage and dimensional tolerances.
   1. Inspect decorative units upon delivery to ensure color match with required materials and accepted mock-up panel.

B. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location to prevent contamination by mud, dust or materials likely to cause staining or other defects. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
   1. Cover masonry units at all times.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
   1. Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands.
   2. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness.

D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

E. Store sand on tarps to keep ground water from wicking into sand.

F. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Temporary measures include application of self-adhered membrane or flashing with long UV exposure. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress. Continue to cover walls until tie-in to roof is complete and top of wall is protected from water penetration.

B. This structure is designed to be self-supporting and stable after the building is fully completed. Protect masonry walls against wind damage by bracing as required until support of walls is integral with the completed building structure. This includes the addition of whatever temporary

bracing, guys, or tie-downs that might be necessary. Safety: It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to follow all applicable safety codes and regulations governing this Work.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Cold Weather Requirements: In accordance with ACI 530.1 when ambient temperature or temperature of masonry units is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Hot Weather Requirements: In accordance with ACI 530.1 when ambient temperature is greater than 100 degrees F or ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees F with wind velocity greater than 8 mph.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.
   1. Size and Shape: Nominal modular sizes as indicated on Drawings.
      a. Furnish special units for 90 degree corners, bond beams, lintels, jambs, bullnosed corners.
   2. Weight Classification: Normal Weight.
   3. Exposed Faces: Refer to Drawings – smooth face and split face.

2.2 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from specially formed "U" shaped lintel units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Open bottom, bond-beam type units are not acceptable for use as reinforced lintels. Cure prefabricated lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.
   1. Prefabricated lintels shall have a faux head joint pattern on their exposed faces and shall have their top side clearly marked in the factory. Prefabricated lintels are to be installed such that the faux head joint pattern aligns with that of the surrounding masonry.
   2. Knockout blocks are not acceptable.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color(s) indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: ASTM C 150, Packaged blend of Portland cement, Type I or Type III, and ASTM C 270 hydrated lime, Type S.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

E. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C 979, Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes.

F. Colored Cement: Packaged blend made from Portland Cement and lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

1. Fine Aggregates: ASTM C 404, clean, sharp, natural sand free from loam, clay lumps, or other substances.
2. Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 404, clean uncoated, pea gravel containing no clay, mud, load, or foreign matter. Maximum aggregate size 3/4 inch.

I. Water: ATSM C 1602.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
   1. For masonry below grade use Type M, where indicated only.
   2. For masonry, use Type S, unless otherwise noted.
   3. For non-load bearing interior partitions, use Type N or S, unless otherwise noted.
   4. For exterior, above-grade, masonry veneer, use Type N or S, unless otherwise noted.

B. Natural [uncolored] Mortar: locations where masonry will be painted.

C. Colored Pigmented Mortar: locations of decorative masonry [non-painted]

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: ASTM C 476.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel bars.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A 951, galvanized welded wire mesh.
   1. W1.7 x W1.7 wire mesh unless noted otherwise on Drawings, located at 16 inches on center vertically

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

B. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

D. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Intersecting Masonry Wall Joint Reinforcing: Where interior masonry walls supported on slabs intersect masonry walls, provide hot dip galvanized 1/2 inch by 16 gauge mesh ties spanning horizontally.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: ASTM D 1056, Premolded filler strips, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or urethane.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: ASTM D 2000, styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, or ASTM D 2287, PVC and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Cellular Plastic Weep / Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion, UV resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of other wythe.

E. Cavity Mortar Protection Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

F. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1, Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing, non-absorbent to water and gas. Size and shape for conditions.

G. Masonry Cleaners: Manufacturer's standard strength, general purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from masonry surfaces of type indicated below without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned. Do not use products containing hydrochloric (muriatic acid, hydrofluoric acid, or ammonium bifluoride).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive Work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchors supplied by other sections.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Coursing of Concrete Masonry Units:
1. Bond: Running.
2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Cut mortar joints flush where ceramic wall tile or other wall covering is scheduled, cement parging is required, resilient base is scheduled.

E. Joint Reinforcement And Anchorage - Single Wythe Masonry:
1. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches oc. Place joint reinforcement continuous in first joint below top of walls.
2. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first horizontal joint above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
3. Reinforce stack bonded unit joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches oc.

F. Lintels:
1. Install loose steel, bond beams or precast concrete lintels over openings.
2. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled or indicated.
3. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

G. Grouted Components:
1. Reinforce bond beam and pilasters as detailed.

2. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement.
3. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
4. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for minimum 12 inches both sides of opening.

H. Masonry Protection: Protect completed masonry and masonry not currently being worked on.

I. Control Joints:
1. Install control joints at the following maximum spacings, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
   a. Exterior Walls: 20 feet on center and within 24 inches on one side of each interior and exterior corner.
   b. Interior Walls: 30 feet on center.
   c. At changes in wall height.
2. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control joints.
3. Form control joint with sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of hollow contour end of block unit. Fill resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.
4. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints.

J. Built-In Work:
1. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, window frames, anchor bolts and plates and other items to be built in the work furnished by other sections.
2. Bed anchors of metal door frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout or mortar. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings].

K. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
1. Install adjustable hollow metal frame anchors, locating anchors on jambs in horizontal bed courses near the top and bottom of each frame and at intermediate points not over 24 inches apart.
2. Unless otherwise noted or thermal break is required, contractor may grout jambs of hollow metal door and window frames in accordance with ANSI 250.8. Where grout is installed during masonry installation, frames shall be braced or fastened in such a way that will prevent the pressure of the grout from deforming the frame members. Grout shall be mixed to provide a 4 inch maximum slump consistency, hand troweled into place. Grout mixed to a thin “pumpable” consistency shall not be used.
3. Rake joints around exterior side of exterior hollow metal door frames for sealant.
4. Protect inside (concealed) faces of door frames in exterior masonry walls, using fibered asphalt emulsion coating. Apply over shop primer approximately 1/8 inch thick and allow to dry before handling.
5. Where hollow metal frames do not wrap around masonry jambs and heads, rub exposed corners of block to remove sharp, irregular edges.
6. Take particular care to embed all conduits and pipes with concrete masonry without fracturing exposed shells and to fit units around switch, receptacle and other boxes set in walls. Where electric conduits, outlets, switch boxes, and similar items occur, grind and cut units before building in services. Prepare cutouts in such a manner that units can be installed plumb and flush.
7. Install anchors, reglets, and nailers for flashing and related work built into masonry work, where indicated.

L. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a grout stop (a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh) in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

M. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

N. Control Joint Locations in CMU: Provide vertical control joints in reinforced CMU where noted on Drawings and in accordance with the National Concrete Masonry Association, specifically at all offsets, returns, openings, and intersections with dissimilar materials and as follows to prevent cracking:

O. Flashing: Install embedded flashing and weep vents in first course of masonry above ground level, at lintels, ledges, above doors, windows and other openings and under coping and sills, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall. Flashing shall be installed longitudinally continuous or terminated with end dams. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities. Comply with NCMA recommendations for “drainage wall system” masonry construction.

P. Cleaning:
   1. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
   2. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

Q. Tolerances:
   1. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
   2. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Structural shapes; Channels and angles; plates; bolts, connectors, and anchors; Grout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate sizes, spacing, and locations of structural members, openings, connections, and welded connections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with the following:
   1. Structural Steel: AISC 303.
   2. High Strength Bolted Connections: RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Structural W-shapes: ASTM A992/A992M; ASTM A572, Grade 60

B. Channels and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572, Grade 60

C. Square and Rectangular Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B

D. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

E. Structural Plates and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572, Grade 60

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. Bolts: Heavy hex, structural type.
   1. ASTM A325; Type 1, hot dipped galvanized, or Type 3, plain.

B. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy hex type.
   1. Finish: Hot dipped galvanized.

C. Washers: ASTM F436; Type 1, circular. Furnish clipped washers where space limitations require.
   1. Finish: Hot dipped galvanized.

D. Tension Control Assemblies: ASTM F1872; Type 1, heavy hex head, twist off type, complete with washers and heavy hex nuts.
   1. Finish: Mechanically galvanized

E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A108; Grade 60, headed, unfinished and in accordance with AWS D1.1; Type B

F. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554; Grade 55, weldable.

G. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.
   1. Finish: Hot dipped galvanized.

2.3 WELDING MATERIALS

A. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.

B. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or as required by conditions.

B. Shop prime structural steel members.

C. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M; hot dip galvanize after fabrication.

D. Galvanizing for Bolts, Connectors, and Anchors:
   1. Hot-Dipped Galvanizing:
      a. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F2329.
      b. Connectors and Anchors: ASTM A153/A153M.
   2. Mechanical Galvanizing: ASTM B695; Class 50 minimum.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout: Non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 28 days.

B. Shop Primer: SSPC Paint 15, Type 1, red oxide.

C. Touch-Up Primer: Match shop primer.

D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC Paint 20 Type I Inorganic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify bearing surfaces are at correct elevation.

B. Verify anchors rods are set in correct locations and arrangements with correct exposure for steel attachment.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

B. Field weld components indicated.

C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect/Engineer.

D. After erection, touch up welds and abrasions to match shop finishes.

3.3 GROUT INSTALLATION

A. Shim bearing plates and equipment supports to proper elevation, snug tighten anchor bolts.

B. Fill void under bearing surface with grout. Install and pack grout to remove air pockets.

C. Moist cure grout.

D. Remove forms after grout is set. Trim grout edges to from smooth surface, splayed 45 degrees.

E. Tighten anchor bolts after grout has cured for a minimum of 3 days.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Bolted Connections: Inspect in accordance with AISC 303.
   1. Visually inspect all bolted connections.
   2. For Direct Tension Indicators, comply with requirements of ASTM F959. Verify that gaps are less than gaps specified in Table 2.

B. Welding:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
2. Visually inspect all welds.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164; perform on all full penetration welds.

C. Correct defective bolted connections and welds.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes structural roof framing, built-up structural members, roof sheathing; preservative and fire retardant treatment; miscellaneous blocking, framing, and sheathing; telephone and electrical panel back boards; related furring and framing materials.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute:
   1. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
   2. ANSI A208.1 - Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.

B. American Wood-Preservers' Association:
   1. AWPA M4 - Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products.
   2. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.

C. ASTM International:
   1. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware
   2. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
   3. ASTM D5055 Standard Specification for Establishing and Monitoring Structural Capacities of Prefabricated Wood I-Joists.
   4. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   5. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
   6. ASTM F1667 - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. The Engineered Wood Association (APA)
   1. PRI-400, Performance Standaed for I-Joists

E. Forest Stewardship Council:
   1. FSC Guidelines - Forest Stewardship Council Guidelines.

F. Green Seal:
   1. GS-36 - Aerosol Adhesives.

G. National Lumber Grades Authority:
   1. NLGA - Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.

H. Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association:
   1. NELMA - Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber.

I. South Coast Air Quality Management District:
   1. SCAQMD Rule 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

J. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau:
   1. SPIB - Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber.

K. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology:
   1. DOC PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.
   2. DOC PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
   3. DOC PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

L. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau:
   1. WCLIB - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber.

M. Western Wood Products Association:

1. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data on applicable building components, including light gauge hangers, fasteners.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with the following agencies:
   1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by DOC PS 20.
   2. Wood Structural Panel Grading Agency: Certified by EWA - The Engineered Wood Association.
   3. Plywood Grading Agency: Certified by APA.
   4. Lumber: DOC PS 20.
   5. Wood Structural Panels: DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2.

B. Perform Work in accordance with Ohio Building Code.

C. Surface Burning Characteristics:
   1. Fire Retardant Treated Materials: Maximum 25/450 flame spread / smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. Apply label from agency approved by authority having jurisdiction to identify each preservative treated and fire retardant treated material.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect framing from warping or other distortion caused by improper handling or storage.

B. Store framing materials up off grade or floor slab with dunnage.

C. Protect framing materials and components with breathable tarps or other protection as is applicable to the site conditions and where appropriate and in accordance with manufacturer guidelines.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Lumber Grading Rules: SPIB, ASLS.

B. Beam Framing: southern yellow pine [SYP] species, No. 1 grade, 2” and wider size classification, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

C. Joist Framing: southern yellow pine [SYP] species, No. 1 grade, 2” and wider size classification, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

D. Columns: southern yellow pine [SYP] species, No. 2 grade, 4” and wider size classification, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

E. Non-structural Light Framing: Stress Group D, spruce, pine, fir [SPF] species, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

F. Studding: Stress Group D, spruce, pine, fir [SPF] species, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

G. Miscellaneous Framing: Stress Group D, spruce, pine, fir [SPF] species, 19 percent maximum moisture content.

H. Sill Plate: AWPA C2 Lumber, Stress Group D, spruce, pine, and fir [SPF] species, and 19 percent maximum moisture content, pressure preservative treated.

2.2 ENGINEERED FRAMING MATERIALS

A. I-Joists: APA PRI-400; I-Joists fabricated with solid sawn or structural composite lumber flanges and plywood or OSB webs in accordance with APA manufacturing standards.
   1. Webs – Exposure 1, Performance Category 3/8 or greater.
   2. Adhesives, ASTM D 2559 and D 7247
   3. Follow requirements of the I-joist manufacturer.

2.3 SHEATHING MATERIALS

A. Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing: APA PS 1 Structural Plywood Sheathing [CDX]; unsanded faces; 5/8 inch [0.563 inch minimum] thickness; Performance Category 5/8; span rating 40/20; Exposure 1, 48x96 inch sized sheets; square edges

B. Telephone and Electrical Back Boards: Plywood

2.4 FIREBLOCKING AND FIRESTOPPING

A. Fireblocking: Solid lumber, structural wood panel, or particleboard.
   1. Solid lumber nominal 2 inches thick.
   2. Structural wood panel 23/32 inch thick with joints backed by structural wood panel.

B. Draftstopping: Gypsum board or OSB
   1. Gypsum board: 1/2 inch thick.
   2. OSB: 7/16 inch thick.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Fasteners: ASTM A153/A153M, hot dipped galvanized steel for high humidity and treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Nails and staples: ASTM F1667.
   3. Screws: ASTM C1002, corrosion resistant treated.
   4. Anchors:
      a. Toggle type for anchorage into hollow masonry
      b. Expansion shield and lag bolt type for anchorage to solid masonry or concrete
      c. Bolt or ballistic fastener for anchorages to steel.

B. Die Stamped Connectors: galvanized steel, specific type/profile as applicable

C. Structural Framing Connectors: Galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions. Refer to drawings.
   1. Simpson or Equal.

2.6 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Wood Preservative (Pressure Treatment): AWPA U1, Commodity Specification A-Sawn Products or F-Wood Composites using water-borne preservative with .25 pcf retention.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment: Chemically treated and pressure impregnated, having flame spread of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 and showing no evidence of significant progressive combustion when test is continued for an additional 20 minute period, Exterior or Interior Type.

C. Moisture Content After Treatment: Kiln dried (KDAT).
   1. Lumber: Maximum 19 percent.
   2. Structural Panels: Maximum 15 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING

A. Set structural members level and plumb, in correct position.

B. Fasten framing in accordance with Ohio Building Code.

C. Place horizontal members crown side up.

D. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

E. Provide all required shoring and temporary bracing required to support structure prior to removing any load-bearing components.

F. Construct load bearing framing members full length without splices.

G. Double members at openings. Space short studs over and under opening to stud spacing.

H. Place full width continuous sill flashings under framed walls on cementitious foundations. Lap flashing joint 4 inches.

I. All exterior framing intended to be left exposed to weather shall be pressure treated and anchored with galvanized fasteners and appropriate connectors.

J. All framing in contact with concrete shall be treated. Interior or exterior walls.

K. Frame new walls, partitions, and openings to suit conditions and as designed.

L. Install solid 2x bearing at each end of beams and headers. Ensure that blocking is positioned with full support/blocking under to existing bearing conditions. Install supplemental blocking as required between joists, framing, etc.

M. Bridge joists at mid-span with solid 2x blocking.

3.2 SHEATHING

A. Install sheathing over framing members in full size sheets in accordance with APA Construction Guide.

B. Fasten sheathing in accordance with Ohio Building Code.

C. Secure roof sheathing with longer edge perpendicular to framing members and with ends staggered and sheet ends over bearing.

D. Install sheathing clips between roof framing members.

E. Secure wall sheathing with long dimension parallel to wall studs with ends over firm bearing, staggered if appropriate.

F. Install telephone and electrical panel back boards with plywood sheathing. Coordinate locations and sizes required with electrical drawings.

3.3 FIREBLOCKING AND DRAFTSTOPPING

A. Install fireblocking to cut off concealed draft openings.
   1. Concealed Framed Wall and Furred Spaces: Install fireblocking vertically at floor and ceiling levels and horizontally at maximum 10 feet on center.
   2. Connections Between Horizontal and Vertical Spaces: Install fireblocking between vertical walls and partitions and the following:
      a. Horizontal floor and roof framing.

B. Install draftstopping in attics at locations indicated on drawings.

1. Attics: in locations to limit each area to 3,000 SF.

3.4 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treat site sawn cuts. Brush apply one coat of preservative treatment on untreated wood in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Allow preservative to cure prior to erecting members.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Framing members: 1/4 inch from indicated position, maximum.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 06 20 00 - FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes exterior finish carpentry items.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, finishes, and accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute:
   1. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
   2. ANSI A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.
   3. ANSI A208.1 - Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.

B. APA-The Engineered Wood Association:
   1. APA/EWA PS 1 - Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood.

C. Architectural Woodwork Institute, Woodwork Institute, and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada:
   1. AWS - Architectural Woodwork Standards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with AWI Quality Standards, Custom Grade.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect Work from moisture damage.

B. Maintain storage space relative humidity within ranges indicated in AWS Section 2.

1.6 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements prior to fabrication, provide adjustments to design intent to meet field conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

A. Aluminum Wrapped Exterior Trim: SPF / SYP species, suitable for aluminum wrap [Refer to Section 07 62 00 for aluminum cladding specifications]
   1. 1x or 2x running trim x width as indicated on drawings.

B. Finish Exterior Running Trim: Exterior Synthetic [poly-ash] Trim: Boral TruExterior Trim or Equal.
   1. Sizes and profiles as indicated on drawings or as applicable to the conditions.

2.2 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Wood preservative Pressure Treatment: WDMA I.S.4

B. Moisture Content after Treatment: Kiln Dried [KDAT]
   1. Lumber: as specified for exterior lumber.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:

1. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application, stainless steel for exterior, high humidity and treated wood locations, plain finish elsewhere.
2. Nails and Staples: ASTM F1667.

B. Lumber for Shimming, Blocking: softwood lumber as required by conditions.

C. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer type.

D. Hardware: as required to suit application.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate to AWI Custom standards.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on-site, fabricate materials with ample allowance for cutting. Furnish trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.5 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies in contact with cementitious materials, before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI Custom quality standard.
1. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
2. Install trim by nails.
3. Miter trim and return to wall where applicable.
4. Install hardware.

B. Preparation For Finish:
1. Sand work smooth and set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations.
2. Site Finishing: Refer to Section 09 90 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 13 - BOARD INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Rigid board insulation at foundations.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Materials of This Section: Provide continuity of thermal barrier at building enclosure elements.

B. Materials of This Section: Provide thermal protection to air seal materials at building enclosure elements in conjunction with air barrier materials in Section 07 27 00.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Product characteristics, performance criteria, limitations, adhesives.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special environmental conditions required for installation, installation techniques.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation Installed in Concealed Locations Surface Burning Characteristics:
   1. Foam Plastic Insulation: Maximum 75/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested according to ASTM E84.
   2. Other Insulation: Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested according to ASTM E84.

B. Insulation Installed in Exposed Locations Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested according to ASTM E84.
   1. Attic Floor Insulation: Minimum 0.12 watt per sq cm critical radiant flux when tested according to ASTM E970.

C. Apply label from agency approved by authority having jurisdiction to identify each foam plastic insulation board.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

1.6 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence Work to ensure **vapor retarder and air barrier** materials are in place before beginning Work of this Section where appropriate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Extruded Polystyrene Insulation: ASTM C578 Type IV, cellular type:
   1. Board Density: 1.55 lb/cu ft
   2. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch.
   3. Board Thickness: 3 inches.
   4. Thermal Resistance: R of 15
   5. Water Absorption: ASTM D 2842, 0.3 percent by volume maximum.
   6. Compressive Strength: 25 psi.
   7. Board Edges: Square

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

B. Tape: type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, self-adhering type, 2 inch wide.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate surface is flat, free of honeycomb, fins, or irregularities which would impact installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Install boards on wall surface, horizontally. Place surface of insulation against adhesive.

B. Place boards in method to maximize contact bedding. Stagger end joints. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions.

C. Cut and fit insulation tight to protrusions or interruptions to insulation plane.

D. Tape insulation board joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 16 - BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall and ceiling / roof construction; and batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces, crevices in exterior wall and roof, sound batt insulation in interior partitions.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Materials of This Section: Provide continuity of thermal barrier at building enclosure elements [in conjunction with thermal insulating materials in other sections.

B. Materials of This Section: Provide thermal protection to vapor retarder in conjunction with vapor retarder materials.

C. Materials of This Section: Provide thermal protection to air seal materials at building enclosure elements in conjunction with air barrier materials.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Vapor Retarder Permeance: Maximum 1 perm when tested according to ASTM E96.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements: Provide [Products/systems] that have been manufactured, fabricated and installed to the following criteria:
   1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test methods indicated below or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84): flame spread rating < 25 and smoke developed index rating < 450.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Product characteristics, performance criteria, limitations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation Installed in Concealed Locations Surface Burning Characteristics:
   1. Batt Insulation: Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested according to ASTM E84.

B. Insulation Installed in Exposed Locations Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested according to ASTM E84.
   1. Attic Floor Insulation: Minimum 0.12 watt per sq cm critical radiant flux when tested according to ASTM E970.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BATT INSULATION COMPONENTS

A. Batt Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed fiberglass batt and blanket; friction fit to framing as applicable, conforming to following:
   1. Thermal Resistance:
      a. R of 13 [3 5/8 inch walls].
      b. R of 19 [6 inch walls

c. R of 30 [ceilings]
2. Batt Size: nominal 16 or 24 wide to match framing conditions.
3. Facing: Faced on one side with asphalt treated mesh reinforced kraft paper [exterior walls only – unfaced at ceilings.

B. Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation for Interior Walls: ASTM C665, Type I, preformed glass fiber batt, friction fit:
1. Thickness: 3 inch and 6 inch to match wall thickness.
2. Facing: Unfaced.

C. Fire Resistance Rated Batt Insulation: ASTM C665, preformed mineral wool insulation, friction fit
1. Size / thickness as required for fire resistance rated assemblies.
2. Facing: Unfaced.

D. Sheet Vapor Retarder: polyethylene film for above grade application, 6 mil thick. [only where required by field conditions without air barrier and / or kraft faced insulation.

E. Fasteners: type and size to suit application.

F. Tape: self-adhering type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, 2 inch wide.

G. Insulation Fasteners: Steel impale spindle and clip on flat metal base, self adhering backing, length to suit insulation thickness, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

H. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation boards are dry and ready to receive insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

B. Install with factory-applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane **over** framing members.

C. Retain insulation in place as applicable to the conditions.

D. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.

E. Metal Framing: Place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over member face.

F. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

G. Extend vapor retarder tight to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting plane of membrane. Tape seal in place.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Ceilings: R-30 unfaced insulation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 13 – STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES, BUT NOT LIMITED TO:

General: Intent of project is to provide a functional 20-year new watertight roof system, resisting wind uplift pressures, thermally induced movement and exposure to weather without failure. Roof system must have been tested by an approved testing agency and have field experience by the manufacturer. Provide and install all roof components and accessories for a complete watertight roof system.

A. Section Includes: Factory formed and field assembled, Prefinished aluminum standing seam metal roof panels, associated flashings, and underlayment installed over a solid substrate.

1.2 APPLICABLE REFERENCES

A. The following references form a part of this specification:
   1. AISC: "Steel Construction Manual," American Institute of Steel Construction.
   2. AISI: "Cold Form Steel Design Manual," American Iron and Steel Institute.
   3. ASTM A792: Specifications for steel sheet, aluminum-zinc alloy coated (galvanized) by the hot dip process, general requirements (galvalume).
   4. ASTM E 1680: "Air Infiltration Test."
   5. ASTM E 1646: "Water Penetration Test."
   6. ASTM A-525: Specifications for steel sheet, hot-dipped-galvanized steel, coated aluminum-zinc alloy, coated steel-hot dipped aluminum zinc alloy or painted galvanized with exterior color specified by manufacturer.
   7. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacturer, fabrication, installation, and other defects in construction. Entire roofing system (metal panels, expansion joints, and penetrations), are to be detailed to provide watertight roof under peak weather conditions.

B. Panel shall be designed in accordance with sound engineering methods and practices and in accordance with the latest edition of AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members."
   1. Roof structure shall be designed with proper recognition for the "floating system" which must exist to have a roof panel that meets expansion and contraction requirements.
   2. Panel shall not be roll-formed on-site nor fabricated on a portable roll-former. Provide manufactured roofing systems as specified.

C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: Negative 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
   2. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
   3. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.

D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference
      a. For roof slopes less than or equal to 30 degrees: 2.86 lbf/sq.ft.

b. For roof slopes greater than 30 degrees: 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq.ft. and not more than 12.0 lbf/sq.ft.

2. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to 15.0 lbf/sq. ft. and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
3. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.

E. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.
1. Application: Where the slope of the roof assembly is less than 3:12 and all rooftop attachments, penetrations, and appurtenances, including but not limited to curbs.

F. Roof system shall have ASTM E1592 wind uplift classification. Contractor and manufacturer shall provide any items as required in addition to those specified to provide an approved system. The wind load and load requirements on a roof shall be designed in accordance with ASCE 7-16.

G. Thermal Movements: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

B. Product Data: Metal types, finishes, and characteristics.

C. Samples:
1. Two samples illustrating metal finish color.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS / EQUALS

A. When a particular make or trade name is specified, it shall indicate the standard quality required. Bidders proposing substitutions shall submit the following seven [7] days prior to bid date. Refer to Contract Documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing metal roof panels as specified in this section, with minimum 10 years' experience.
1. All roofing materials supplied must be manufactured or manufacturer approved by the company furnishing the warranty including the applicable flashings and terminations. - single source responsibility.
2. The roofing material manufacturer [manufacturer of record] must submit a letter stating that the applicator is approved to use the products as furnished, is licensed to install their material in the state in which the project is located, that the applicator can obtain the warranties as outlined in the specifications in accordance with the roof system requirements and details as drawn and the products are acceptable for use on the surfaces to which they are being applied. In addition, an outline of the roofing system components product name and their securement requirements shall be included with the letter.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in applying metal roof systems with minimum 5 years documented experience, never been terminated by a manufacturer for workmanship problems, be approved for minimum 5 years by the manufacturer for use of their materials as specified and can provide the warranties as specified. No deviations from the roof membrane products specified herein unless approved by the Owner.

C. Inspection: Prior to, during mid-point installation and at completion, an inspection shall be made by the manufacturer's representative to assure that the roofing system is/has been installed in accordance with their requirements and recommendations.
   1. An inspection status report at mid-point of construction shall be prepared by the manufacturer's rep, no later than 3 days after the inspection.

D. Training: The roof foremen or at least 1 assistant working on this project must either be a 'Journeymen Roofer' or have attended and completed the roof material membrane manufacturer's approved installation course herein within the last two years of the bid date with the membrane/s specified herein. [**Certificate of proof required or letter from manufacturer as part of the submittal]**. Roof foremen must have a minimum of 5 years' experience with application of metal roof systems and be able to interpret specifications and drawings [Contract documents must be always on-site].

E. Contractor shall have a large waterproof tarp on site for sudden inclement weather.

F. Contractor to provide any power necessary to accomplish the work, Owner may or not provide power.

G. Existing membrane penetrations or leak sources within work area must be repaired watertight before commencement of new work.

1.7 STATE/FACTORY MUTUAL [FM] APPROVALS AND STANDARDS

A. General: these approvals/standards reference the design products contained herein. Equal products must provide applicable product approvals.

B. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
   1. ASCE/SEI Revision 7-16 - refer to wind pressure zones on the drawings.

1.8 MEETINGS/COORDINATION

A. A pre-installation conference one week prior to commencing work of this section will be mandatory. All parties responsible for work in this section are required to attend.

B. Progress meetings will be held during construction. Memos resulting from these meetings will be provided to the Owner and Contractor by RDA or Owner's representative.

C. Daily reporting by the Contractor is required.
   1. Contractor to email project team daily with outline summary of work accomplished, any problems encountered such as bad deck, etc.
   2. Contractor to email project team on days when weather prohibits work to indicate a 'weather day.'

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not overload structure with storage of materials, verify roof deck weight capacity and location of structural supports, only items needed that day shall be stored on the roof. Limit loads on roof to 25 pounds per square foot for uniformly distributed loads for metal/gypsum decks, 75 pounds per square for concrete decks. Provide temporary securement of existing membrane to prevent membrane blow off while installing new roof system.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact. All materials must be UL or FM labeled.

D. Store products in weather-protected environment [manufacturer's plastic wrap is accepted for proper protection, unless wrap is broken, torn, removed], clear of ground 4 inches min. and moisture. Use breathable tarps for moisture protection as needed. Protect unwrapped foam

insulation and liquids from direct sunlight exposure. Water damaged materials will be marked 'rejected' by the Contractor/Owner or RDA and removed from the site.

E. Storage of flammable liquids in buildings is prohibited. All combustible debris shall be removed from the site daily.

F. Storage shall be in areas designated by Owner.

1.10 WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing system during inclement weather or when the chance is 40% or greater, percentage as listed on www.weather.com for the local area, percentage as listed when read at 7 AM local time or at time of work commencement. Proceed with roofing and associated work when weather conditions will permit unrestricted use of materials and quality control of the work being installed.

B. Do not apply roofing system to damp or frozen deck surface.

C. Adverse weather conditions e.g. extreme temperature, high winds, high humidity, and moisture could have a detrimental effect on adhesives, contact manufacturer for acceptable tolerances. See additional restrictions specified herein.

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULIING

A. Coordinate all work with Owner including material storage and contractor parking. Owner's approval required before proceeding with the work. **Contractor must provide overhead protection for Owner's workers, public, visitors, etc from falling materials/debris at building entry points.**

B. Coordinate the work of installing all associated items in such sequence that will not necessitate movement of workers and equipment over completed roof areas.

C. Sequence daily work of new roofing to be limited only that can be covered and made 100% watertight at the end of each day.

1.12 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTIES

A. Provide a manufacturer's warranty for both repairs/replacements due to any faults in the material and workmanship [Total System Responsibility]. Any leak repairs/replacement due to normal wear and tear, metal panel defects, workmanship defects], shall be performed at no charge to the Owner through the period of the warranty. Roof warranty shall be a no dollar limit type [NDL] with no penal sum, covering entirety of roof system, regardless of the manufacturer. Warranty must be transferable and must be signed by the Manufacturer of record and the Owner, if required. When a contractor warranty is provided or implied, this warranty must bind the Manufacturer and Contractor, for the terms of their agreement, to perform any necessary repairs/replacements for the term of the warranty [in most cases two years].
   1. Warranty Period: [20] twenty years from date of substantial completion.

B. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer standard in wich manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory applied finishes, including color fading, chalking, cracking, checking, peeling of paint finishes.

C. In the event of a default by the Contractor, the Manufacturer will provide a new contractor to fulfill the warranty obligation.

1.13 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Two standard listed multipurpose dry chemical fire extinguishers, NFPA 10, with 10-pound capacity and an ABC UL rating shall be provided and located 20 horizonal feet from the work area. Additional fire extinguishers shall be provided for different roof levels/work sites.
   1. Contractor to ensure all personnel are trained to use fire extinguishers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

General: All products shall be manufactured approved, and Building Code approved as applicable, meeting all manufacturers full system roof warranty requirements. *Some items below may not be required for this project but are outlined herein if required during course of work due to changing conditions or changes in scope, including installation of these items.*

2.1 METAL ROOF PANELS / PRODUCTS

General: Factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be field-assembled by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

A. Metal Roof Panel Manufacturers:
   1. Dimensional Metals [DMI], SL2016
   2. PAC-CLAD, Tite-Loc
   3. Metal Sales Manufacturing, Magna-Loc 180 Aluminum
   4. ATAS International, FLS137
   5. Elevate Holcim, UNA-CLAD UC-6

B. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209, 3105-H14 alloy, thickness .032 inch, primed and painted by the coil coating, finished exposed to view side with a fluoropolymer kynar 500 coating and a wash coat .5 mil thick applied to the reverse side, 20-year warranty covering fade, chalking and film integrity.
   1. Profile: Male leg on one edge and female leg on the other.
   2. Standing Seam Height: 2 inches
   3. Double-male profile for reversing directionality of panels will not be acceptable.
   4. Panel Width: 16 inches
   5. Anchors: Concealed Clips
   6. Surface: Smooth, flat.
   7. Panel Stiffener Ribs: none [unless otherwise recommended by panel manufacturer for conditions]
   8. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70-percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight with total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil and 15-percent reflective low gloss when tested according to ASTM D 523. Coating performance requirements of AAMA 2605.
      a. Color: CUSTOM COLOR to Match Owner Branding Colors.

C. Vertical Rib, Seamed Joint, and Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels: 16 inch wide panels with concealed anchors that resist wind uplift yet permit expansion and contraction with temperature changes. Ribs shall be securely locked over anchor clips with an electrically driven, field-operated, roll-forming tool. Individual panels shall be removable for replacement of damaged material.

D. Roofing panels shall be manufactured in continuous lengths to eliminate perpendicular panel end laps.

2.2 SELF-ADHERING UNDERLAYMENT

General: Provide one of following as recommended by membrane manufacturer for compatibility in roofing assembly indicated and approved for direct-to-deck attachment.

A. Self-Adhering, High Temperature Sheet: 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip resistant, light colored (heat reflective) top surface laminated to layer of butyl, polyolefin, or SBS modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing, cold applied.

B. Slip Sheet: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
   1. Provide a slip sheet over all underlayment materials to separate underlayment from metal panels, where required by metal roofing manufacturer.

2.3 ROOFING SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assemblies including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match materials and finish of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam, or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1 inch thick, flexible closure strips; cut or pre-molded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
   3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel and splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

B. Gutters: Continuous 7 inch, aluminum, flange back style, pre-painted with coil coating.
   1. Gutter straps at 24 inch on center
   2. Gutter brackets at 48 inch on center.

C. Downspouts: 3 inch x 4 inch smooth, rectangular style, 0.032 aluminum, minimum of 2 straps per downspout. Provide all required elbows and offsets. Pre-painted with coil coating.

D. Fascia and Rake Covers: Formed from same material at roof panels, pre-painted with coil coating, 0.032 inch thick.

E. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as roof panels, pre-painted with coil coating, minimum 0.028 inch thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fascia, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.

F. Sealant: Refer to Section 07 90 00. All sealant shall be approved by the roof panel manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
   1. Fasteners for Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM or neoprene sealing washer.
   2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
   3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
   4. Where fasteners will be in contact with wood treated with preservative chemicals, provide fasteners and anchorage with hot dip zinc coating of G90 complying with ASTM A153 or of Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
   5. Paint exposed fasteners to match the roof panel in color.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and National Roofing Contractors Associations Roofing and Waterproofing Manual that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. End Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder or seal as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
   4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
   5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect roof deck to verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, and properly sloped.

B. Verify deck is dry and free of snow and ice. Verify joints in wood deck are solidly supported and fastened.

C. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, or vents through roof are solidly set, reglets are in place, and nailing strips located.

D. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle-free, under metal roof panels as required by metal roof manufacturer and as indicated herein. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within underlayment manufacturers recommended period.

1. Apply single layer over entire roof surface. Install multiple layers at ridges, hips, valleys, and where indicated or recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
2. Walls and Roof-Penetrating Elements: Return vertically against flat penetrating element not less than 6 inches. Overlap down slope underlayment a minimum of 6 inches to attain a water-shedding condition.
3. Rake or Gutter Edge: Underlayment shall be turned vertically down and in a water-shedding manner and sealed.
4. In areas where back water laps cannot be prevented, surface shall be primed prior to installation of self-adhering underlayment and upslope edge of self-adhering underlayment sealed with sealant.

B. Apply slip-sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels, where required by metal roofing manufacturer.

C. Coordinate installation of insulation, metal roofing system, and membrane flashing so that membrane flashing is not exposed to direct sunlight causing surface temperature of insulation to exceed 155 degrees F.

3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Field cutting of metal roof panels by torch is not permitted.
2. Provide metal closures at rake walls each side of ridge and hip caps.
3. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a 4-panel lap splice condition.
7. Lap metal flashing over metal roof panels to allow moisture to run over and off material and seal as recommended by manufacturer to form a hydrostatic assembly.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating panels.

B. Thermal Movement. Rigidly fasten metal roof panels to structure at one and only one location for each panel. Allow remainder of panel to move freely for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
1. Point of Fixity: Fasten each panel along a single line of fixing located at eave, ridge, or center of panel length.
2. Avoid attaching accessories through roof panels in a manner that will inhibit thermal movement.

C. Fasteners: Install per manufacturer's instructions for type and spacing.

D. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
1. Coat back side of roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Panel Installation: Erection of preformed metal roofing system shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's erection drawings. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of Work securely in place with provisions for thermal and structural movements. Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing seam joint at location, spacing, and with fastener recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set bearing plates on surface of insulation board at standing clip angle locations. Seal penetration of underlayment as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Install concealed clips on top of bearing plates with self-drilling shoulder screws into metal roof deck below. Size and length of screws and bearing plates shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Install concealed backing plates on surface of insulation at locations where panel end laps occur. Concealed backing plate shall be continuous under panel end laps. Backing plates shall be fastened to metal deck with self drilling screws at 16 inches on center.

E. Interlocking ribs shall be crimped together by an electric powered mechanical device in accordance with roof manufacturer's instructions, immediately after securing in place so clip, metal roof panel, and factory applied sealant are completely engaged.

F. Watertight Installation
   1. Where slope of assembly is less than 3:12 and where recommended by manufacturer for application indicated, applies a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommended in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
   2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
   3. At panel splices, most panels with minimum 6 inch end laps, seal with sealant or butyl tape and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates to form a hydrostatic joint.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer’s written installation instructions, and SMACNA’s “Architectural Sheet Metal Manual”. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
   1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather resistant performance.
   2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather-resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer’s written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

C. To prevent rust staining remove immediately from finished surfaces and filings caused by drilling or cutting.

D. Wipe down each area after erection is complete for final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 16 – METAL SOFFITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General provisions of the contract and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDES, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO:

A. Metal Soffits: Installation of factory formed and field assembled metal soffit panels and related accessories over an open steel frame structure.

1.3 APPLICABLE REFERENCES

A. AISC: "Steel Construction Manual," American Institute of Steel Construction.

B. AISI: "Cold Form Steel Design Manual," American Iron and Steel Institute.

C. ASTM A792: Specifications for steel sheet, aluminum-zinc alloy coated (galvanized) by hot dip process, general requirements (galvalume).

D. ASTM E 1646: "Water Penetration Test."

E. ASTM A-525: Specifications for steel sheet, hot-dipped-galvanized steel, coated aluminum-zinc alloy, coated steel-hot dipped aluminum zinc alloy or painted galvanized with exterior color specified by manufacturer.

F. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS / EQUALS

A. When a particular make or trade name is specified, it shall indicate the standard quality required. Bidders proposing substitutions shall submit the following seven [7] days prior to bid date. Refer to Contract Documents.
   1. Refer to Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Requests.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product specifications, standard details, and installation recommendations as applicable to the materials and finishes for each component and assembly.

B. Shop Drawings: Show profile and gauge of components, locations and types of fasteners; location, gauge, and method of attachment of trim and accessory components.
   1. RDA drawings cannot be utilized as the shop drawings.
   2. Manufacturer shall prepare shop drawings.

C. Samples: Provide samples for metal finishes for Owner selection. Selection shall be from full range of available finishes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing metal roof and soffit panels specified in this section, with minimum 10 years' experience.
   1. All materials supplied must be manufactured or manufacturer approved by the company furnishing the warranty including the accessories - single source responsibility.
   2. The material manufacturer [manufacturer of record] must submit a letter stating that the applicator is approved to use the products as furnished, is licensed to install their material in the state in which the project is located, that the applicator can obtain the warranties as outlined in the specifications in accordance with the roof system requirements and details

as drawn and the products are acceptable for use on the surfaces to which they are being applied.

B. Applicator: Company specializing with the installation of metal roof and soffit systems with minimum 5 years documented experience, never been terminated by a manufacturer for workmanship problems, be approved for minimum 5 years by the manufacturer for use of their materials and can provide the warranties as specified. No deviations from the products specified herein unless approved by the Owner.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver panels to Project site properly packaged to provide against transportation damage.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.
   1. Examine materials upon delivery to jobsite. Reject and remove physically damaged, stained or marred material from Project site.

C. Storage: Store materials and accessories above ground on well-skidded platforms. Store under waterproof covering. Provide proper ventilation to panels to prevent condensation buildup between panels. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Handling: Exercise extreme care in unloading, storing, and erecting panels to prevent banding, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

E. Protect strippable protective covering as applicable to the installation and per manufacturer recommendations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel assemblies that fail in materials within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, following:
      a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or penetrating.
      b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Contract Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Contract Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SOFFITS

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Dimensional Metals, Flush Panel FP10 [basis of design]

B. Metal Soffit Panels:
   General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be field-assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Finish: Match finishes and colors of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
   a. Provide aluminum sheet, 0.032 inch thick for perforated soffit panels.
3. Flush Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Perforated / vented panels, unless otherwise indicated, formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate-stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
   a. Material: .032 Aluminum Panel [perforated]
   b. Finish: As selected from the full range of available colors.
   c. Panel Width: 12 inches.
   d. Panel Height: 1 inch.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653, G90 coating designations or ASTM A792, Class AZ50 coating designation. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
   1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
   2. Minimum Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

C. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flange.
   1. Minimum Depth: 3/4 inch.
   2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
   3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475 inch diameter wire.

D. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
   1. Fasteners for Metal Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbonsteel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM or neoprene sealing washer.
   2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
   3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
   4. Where fasteners will be in contact with wood treated with preservative chemicals, provide fasteners and anchorage with hot dip zinc coating of G90 complying with ASTM A153 or of Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
   5. Paint exposed fasteners to match the metal panel in color.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and National Roofing Contractors Associations Roofing and Waterproofing Manual that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   2. End Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder or seal as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
   4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
   5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of Work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

B. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subpurlins, eave angles, furring, and other miscellaneous roof panel support members and anchorage according to metal roof panel manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Soffit Framing: Wire tie furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer’s written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
   2. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
   3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
   4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
   5. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a 4-panel lap splice condition.
   6. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating panels.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
   1. Coat back side of roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

C. Metal Soffit Panels: Provide metal soffit panels full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
   1. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where metal soffit panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

D. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General provision of the contract and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDES BUT NOT LIMITED TO:

General: Intent of project is to provide sheet metal components as they relate to the new metal roof system. Install all components, including sheet metal items, accessories of the new roof system needed for a completed watertight installation.

A. Installation of new sheet metal items:
1. Formed sheet metal flashings and fabrications.
2. Bib / Skirt flashing [around units and curbs], counter flashing, and other sheet metal items.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform under provisions of Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.

1.4 APPLICABLE REFERENCES

General: The following references form a part of this specification.

A. ASTM A 653 Metallic Coated, Sheet Steel [Galvanized], Grade A, Hot Dipped, Zinc Coated, Coating Class G90.

B. ASTM A 792, Metallic Coated, Sheet Steel [Galvalume], Grade 40, Coating Class A250 [Galvalume] Zinc Alloy.

C. ASTM A 755, Pre-Finished, Sheet Steel [Galvanized/Galvalume], Grade 40, Coating Class A250 or G90, Pre-painted by the coil coating process.

D. ASTM B 209, Aluminum.

E. [NRCA] National Roofing Contractors Association - Current Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, including shop fabricated metal edge testing.

F. [AISC] Manual of Steel Construction

G. [SMACNA] Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors Association-Current Manual.

H. [OSHA] Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Guidelines

I. [ASCE/SEI] 7-22 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings

J. [ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435] standard ES-1-17 Wind Design for Edge Systems

K. [NFPA] National Fire Protection Association, 58 Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

L. [ANSI/SPRI] WD-1 Wind Design Standards.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator/Installer: Company specializing with skilled workers in sheet metal with minimum 5 years documented experience, never been terminated by a manufacturer for workmanship problems and be capable of providing the warranties as specified.

B. Sheet Metal items and installation shall comply with SMACNA's [Architectural Sheet Metal] and NRCA's [Roofing] current manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing, trim layout installation with adjoining roofing to provide a leakproof, secure non-corrosive installation.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Hazard Classification: Underwriters Laboratories [UL], Use only Class A fire-rated materials as tested in accordance with ASTM E 108 or UL 790 for exterior fire.

B. Install sheet metal items to withstand wind loads, structural movement, by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, failure of joint sealant, failure of connections and other detrimental effects.

C. All perimeter metal items [copings and edges] must have been tested to resist the wind design loads for the building.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE and HANDLING

A. Do not overload the structure with storage of materials; verify roof deck weight capacity and location of structural supports, only items needed that day shall be stored on the roof. Limit loads on roof to 25 pounds per square foot for uniformly distributed loads for metal or gypsum decks, 75 pounds per square foot for uniformly distributed loads for concrete decks. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact. Protect sheet metal items during transportation and handling.

C. Store products in weather-protected environment [manufacturer's plastic wrap is accepted for proper protection, unless wrap is broken, torn or removed], clear of ground 4 inches minimum and protected from exposure from direct sunlight. Use breathable tarps for moisture protection as needed. Damaged materials will be marked 'rejected' by the contractor/owner or RDA and removed from the site.

D. Storage of flammable liquids in buildings is prohibited. All combustible debris shall be removed from the site daily.

1.9 WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials during inclement weather, high winds or when the chance of rain is 60% or greater, percentage as listed on www: weather.com for the local area, percentage as listed when read at 7 A.M. local time or at time of work commencement.

1.10 MANUFACTURERS WARRANTIES

A. Provide a manufacturer's warranty for both repairs/replacements due to any faults in the material and workmanship. Any repairs/replacement due to normal wear and tear, material finish defects and workmanship defects.
   1. Sheet metal items shall be warranted watertight for [20] twenty years by the roof membrane manufacturer.
   2. Sheet metal manufacturer of record must provide a [20] twenty-year finish warranty for the metal fascia, coping and edge as outlined herein, Warranty shall cover finish fading, chalking, cracking, peeling or failure of paint to adhere to the base metal. The warranty shall be a lifetime warranty for defects of material or failure to resist wind speeds as outlined.
   3. Sheet metal coping and roof edges that terminate into/attach to [incorporated] into the roof membrane shall be warranted for winds up to *120 MPH* or higher by the roof membrane manufacturer [part of the roof warranty] or by the metal manufacturer. Pre-manufactured items regardless of their location must be warranted and be tested by the metal manufacturer to resist failure [blow off] for wind speeds up to *120* mph and be certified to meet or exceed the design pressure as stated herein. The installation of these

items must be incompliance with the metal manufacturers installation requirements and field condition attachments guidelines and as shown. The roof manufacturer can incorporate this warranty requirement into their roof warranty if approved by their metal manufacturer/fabricator.

B. In the event of a default by the contractor, the manufacturer will provide a new contractor to fulfill the warranty obligation.

1.11 DEFINITIONS

A. Shop fabricated includes items that will be formed at the fabricators shop predominately by press brake. Prefabricated or manufactured items will be plant manufactured ready for installation and wind rated in compliance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

General: All products shall be State approved, and Building Code approved as applicable**.** *Some items below may not be required for this project but are outlined herein if required during the course of work due to changing conditions or changes in scope.*

2.1 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate sheet metal items to comply with recommendations in SMACNA [architectural Sheet metal manual] and NRCA's [the NRCA roofing manual]. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed to view items. Provide expansion provisions as recommended where lapped, or bayonet type expansion cannot be used.

2.2 FASTENERS/SPECIALTY ITEMS

General: Fasteners/Anchors: strength, type and configuration must meet the required pull test resistance for each attachment application. Fastener rate and pattern must be Factory Mutual or local code approved to meet the intent of the wind uplift rating specified. The contractor shall determine fastener lengths, minimum embedment: steel 3/4-inch, concrete/concrete block-1 ¼ inch, gypsum 2- inch, tectum 2-inch and wood-1 1/4 inch. Fastener manufacturers listed are ITW Buildex, IWT Red Head and Tru-Fast or equal. All fasteners shall be corrosion resistant steel [fluorocarbon coated] unless otherwise noted in accordance with meeting ASTM F 1667 [2015] or Type 304 stainless. *All exposed fasteners shall have EPDM or PVC sealing washing under fastener heads on weather side of metal. See details for selection of item and sheet metal fabrication requirements herein.*

A. Summary of fasteners and requirements are as follows, see roofing section:
   1. Metal Counterflashing and other LG metal sheets to Wood, ITW Buildex, 'tru-grip', self-piercing, # 9 – 11/64-inch diameter, corrosion resistance steel shank with EPDM washer, if applicable.
   2. Metal Counterflashing and Other LG Sheet Metal [exposed] to Masonry, ITW Red Head, 1/4-inch diameter, 'Scots Tapcon', stainless steel-hex head, HL treads, corrosion resistant steel shank, with EPDM washer.
   3. General Purpose Stainless Steel: Series 304 fasteners, with or w/out EPDM washers as required.

B. Summary of specialty items and requirements as follows:
   General: Sheet Metal Items: All metal components not incorporated into the roof system and not outlined herein or shown on the drawings shall be fabricated with *.032-inch-thick pre-finished aluminum or 24-gauge stainless steel unless otherwise noted.*
   1. Continuous Cleats: Galvanized steel, 22 gauge.
   2. Counterflashing: Pre-finished, 0.032-inch-thick, aluminum metal, fabricated in lengths maximum 12 feet, designed to be removable. Counter flashing to be notched and lapped at inside corners and joints. Tile or stone coated metal roofing, 3 # lead formed over tile.

3. Skirt [bib] Flashing Metal: 24-gauge stainless steel or pre-finished .032-inch-thick aluminum, minimum 4 inch wide. Use stainless steel screws for anchoring.
4. Drip Edge or Fascia, Wind-Rated: [pre-manufactured/shop ES 1 fabricated] – face over 2 ½ inches long: pre-finished 0.040 Aluminum drip cover over extruded anchor bar, fastened to wood nailer with #10 screws, continuous cleated. Size, length, profile as shown [cleated extension may be required], roof membrane manufacturer approved and warranted to meet or exceed design pressures/winds [see wind warranty] and 20-year finish warranty by the metal manufacturer. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435 standard ES-1-17 and tested and approved for winds up to *120 MPH* or higher. Pre-Manufactured by Metal Era's, Anchor Tite System [drip or fascia] or roof manufacturer's equivalent. Or fabricated to match Metal Era's installation requirements.
5. Drip Edge: [shop fabricated-not wind rated] - face under 2 ½ inches: Does not require a cleat and shall be fabricated with 0.032-inch thick, pre-finished aluminum.

2.3 SHEET METAL

General: Roof membrane manufacturer supplied and approved components [copings/roof edges - if required/shown] must be used, these sheet metal components must be pre-manufactured and be tested and approved in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 test method standard and must be included into the roof warranty [as outlined]. Fabricated by Metal Panel System, Architectural Products, Metal Era, Pac-Clad Peterson, Una-Clad, Drexel Metals or Dimensional Metals, etc. *Some wind rated items may be shop fabricated, if pre-manufactured item is not currently available [a metal fabricator [see above] and roofing material manufacturer may allow the roofing contractor to use their metal/materials/installation methods and shop fabricate and install the items in accordance with their wind rated ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435-ES-1 standard approved tested requirements.] This will only be accepted if the contractor is an NRCA approved installer for ES-1 tested products and the item will comply/match RDA detail [size/gauge/installation method] and an ES-1 current product certification is provided for each item. In all cases, the roof material manufacturer must approve/warrant the sheet metal items in accordance with meeting/exceeding the wind resistance requirements and finish warranties as outline herein and any other design requirements].* All other metal shall be shop fabricated in accordance with SMACNA 6th Edition or other details or pre-manufactured as shown.

A. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209, 3105 H15 alloy, thickness .032, .040 inches [as noted], primed and repainted by the coil coating, finished exposed to view side with a fluoropolymer kynar 500 [PVDF] thermally cured coating and a wash coat 0.5 mil thick applied to the reverse side; 20-year warranty covering fade, chalking and film integrity. Custom Color as selected by the Architect to match Owner / School District Colors.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653, hot dipped, zinc coated, G90, gauges as shown.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A 240M, dead soft fully annealed, smooth 24-gauge, Type/Grade 304 [painted or not] and 316 [exposed to view].

2.4 SEALANTS/TAPES

General Use: Provide joint sealants for sheet metal, backing and other materials as required to seal joint that are compatible with each other based upon industry test and field experience.

A. ASTM C920, Type, Grade, Class as required to seal joints, single component, elastomeric silicone polymer, non- staining, non-shrinking, non-sagging and ultra-violet resistant, clear or to match surrounding existing color.
   1. Refer to section 079201.

B. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release paper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION and CONDITIONS

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect building surfaces/interior spaces against damage from work.

B. Provide, erect barricades and guardrails as required by applicable regulatory advisory to protect occupants of building and workers.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHEET METAL AND SPECIALTY ITEMS

General: Sheet metal items shall be installed in accordance with **manufacturer's and NRCA's/SMACNA** recommendations and details from their current manual. Anchor sheet metal items securely in place with provisions for expansion. Use items as required to complete the sheet metal or drainage system. Where dissimilar metals contact each other, protect against galvanic action by coating material as recommended by the fabricator. Seal joints with sealant as required for a watertight condition.

A. Continuous cleat [for non-pre-manufactured metal components]: Cleats shall not exceed 12 feet in length; allow a ¼ inch gap between pieces. Fasten cleat to wood nailer top as applicable at 4 inches on center [staggered pattern-1 inch from edge] with corrosion resistant annular threaded nails [3/16-inch head], long enough to penetrate the wood 1 ¼ inch.

B. Skirt [Bib] flashing shall be installed around all roof top units/supports and all items that cannot be removed and reinstalled. Position under unit curb and anchor to unit with corrosion resistance fasteners with EPDM washers at 12 inches on center unless otherwise noted.

C. Termination bars shall be placed no more than 11/2 inches down from the top of the base flashing and be fastened at 6 inches on center with concrete self-tapping [tapcon] or wood fasteners, as applicable, fitted with an EPDM washer. Provide sealant at the top edge of bars.

D. Counterflashing [CF] shall be surfaced mounted [SM] or in existing or new reglets/receivers with lap joints 4 inches. Attach SM with concrete self-tapping [tapcon] or wood fasteners, as applicable fitted with an EPDM washer at 12 inches on center, 1-inch minimum embedment. Apply a bead of sealant on the top of 45% angle lip of the metal flashing if SM type. CF shall overlap base flashing a minimum of three inches, fit tightly to base flashing and shall terminate no lower than 4 inch above finished roof surface, unless approved by the manufacturer.

E. Wind Rated, ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 approved roof fascia/drip shall have an extruded anchor bar, face fastened as outlined per the metal manufacturer, 12 inches on center to the nailer with 2-inch-long #10 stainless steel fasteners with the roofing membrane extending under the anchor bar and down face of nailer or wall surface. Fascia/drip cover plate shall be cleated and snapped in place with no exposed fasteners. The formed roof flange/cover plate shall be set in approved sealant/mastic on finished roof surface with the written manufacturer's guidelines. Edge face shall exceed down to overlap and cover nailers onto exterior wall minimum 2 inches or existing metal fascia as shown. Follow manufacturer installation instructions.

F. Drip edge [face under 2 ½ inches in length]. Anchor roof flange onto wood nailers with screws or nails driven flush at 4 inches on center, staggered. Drip edge face to extend into gutter or overlap fascia board minimum 3 inches.

3.4 CLEANING

A. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by any other source of soiling caused by work of this section, consult manufacturer for cleaning advice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 00 - JOINT PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes sealants and joint backing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
   1. Certify volatile organic compound for each interior adhesive and sealant and related primer.
      a. All sealants must comply with Regulation 8, Rule 51 of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant shall be installed by a qualified sealant applicator for any/all joint sealant exposed to view. Owner reserves the right to request a mockup of the quality for the joint sealant installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Tremco [basis of design]
   2. Sika
   3. GE Silicones.
   4. Pecora Corp.
   5. DAP

B. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

C. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Liquid-Applied Sealants: Comply with ASTM C920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

F. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at the time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C920 for uses indicated.

G. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, unless otherwise noted.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS:

A. **Type S-1**: Single component, nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT
   1. Tremco Spectrem 1 or Spectrem 800 or Equal

B. **Type S-2**: Single Component, nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, use NT
   1. Tremco Spectrem 2 or Spectrem 3 or Equal

C. **Type S-3**: Multi-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT
   1. Tremco Spectrem 4-TS or Equal

D. **Type S-4**: Single Component, nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use T
   1. Tremco Spectrem 800 or Equal

E. **Type S-5**: Mildew Resistant, Single Component, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT
   1. Tremco Tremsil 200 Sanitary or Equal

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. **Type U-1**: Single Component, nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 or 35, Use NT:
   1. Tremco Dymonic or Dymonic FC or Equal

B. **Type U-2**: Single Component, nonsag, Traffic Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.
   1. Tremco Vulkem 116 or Equal.

C. **Type U-3**: Multi-Component, nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.
   1. Tremco Dymeric 240 or Dymeric 240 FC or Equal

D. **Type U-4**: Multi-Component, nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
   1. Tremco Vulken 227 or Equal

E. **Type U-5**: Multi-Component, nonsag, Traffic Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.
   1. Tremco Vulken 227 or Equal

2.4 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. **Type B-1**: Butyl Rubber based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311
   1. Tremco General Purpose Butyl Sealant or Equal

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. **Type L-1**: Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or Siliconized Acrylic Latex: ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF or better
   1. Tremco Tremflex 834 or Equal.

B. **Type L-2**: Paintable Mildew-Resistant Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic Latex or Siliconized Acrylic Latex: ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF or better.
   1. Tremco Tremflex 834 or Equal.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
   1. Oversized to 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

E. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated. Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

F. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

G. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.

B. Verify joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter impairing adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

B. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

E. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Tool joints concave.

3.4 SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces.
   1. Joint locations such as, but not limited to:
      a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
      b. Control joints in unit masonry.

1) Provide joint sealants slightly darker than the adjacent masonry units. Provide multiple colors as may be required for match.

c. Perimeter joints between masonry, concrete, or stone and frames of doors, windows, storefronts, louvers, and similar openings.
d. Lintels and shelf angles to masonry construction.
e. Butt joints between metal panels.
f. Control and expansion joints in ceiling/soffit and similar overhead surfaces.
g. Exterior joints between dissimilar materials where the joining of the two surfaces leaves a gap between the meeting materials or components as may be dictated by various methods of construction to make building watertight.
h. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type S-1, Type S-2, Type S-3**
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint locations such as, but not limited to:
a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Perimeter of floor slabs or concrete curbs which abut vertical surfaces.
c. Areas around all piping systems that penetrate the slab or foundation walls below grade (utility trenches, electrical conduits, plumbing penetrations, etc.).
d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type S-4**
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces, subject to movement, unless otherwise noted.
1. Joint locations such as, but not limited to:
a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Interior joints where interior partitions meet exterior walls of dissimilar materials and components.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type U-1**
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Paintable Sealant, prep for painted finish.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces subject to abuse and movement.
1. Joint locations such as, but not limited to:
a. Vertical joints, including control joints and joints between masonry and structural support members, on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
2. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type U-2**
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces not subject to movement.
1. Joint locations such as, but not limited to:
a. Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
c. Interior joints between dissimilar materials where a gap is created where materials meet, unless otherwise noted.
2. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type L-1, Type L-2**
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in non-painted vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
   1. Joint locations such as, but not limited to:
      a. Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining floors and counters.
      b. Joints between countertops and backsplashes.
      c. For interior joints in non-painted vertical and horizontal surfaces where incidental food contact may occur.
      d. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
      e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type S-5**
      a. For potable water storage sealant shall be certified by National Sanitation Foundation as conforming to the requirements of NSF Standard 61 – Drinking Water System Components – Health Effect.
      b. For surfaces where incidental food contact may occur sealant must comply with United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) guidelines for incidental food contact with cured sealant.
   3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in painted vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint locations such as, but not limited to:
      a. Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining painted walls.
      b. Joints where countertops or backsplashes intersect painted walls.
      c. For interior joints in painted vertical and horizontal surfaces where incidental food contact may occur.
   2. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type L-2**
   3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

H. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior or exterior joints in vertical surfaces between laps in fabrications of sheet metal.
   1. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type U-1**
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

I. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints under metal thresholds and saddles, sill plates, or as bedding sealant for sheet metal flashing and frames of metal or wood.
   1. Provide one of the following acceptable sealants as approved by manufacturer for substrates and uses indicated: **Type S-1, Type U-1, Type B-1**
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes steel doors and frames; non-rated.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate door and frame elevations, internal reinforcement, cut-outs for glazing, and finishes.

B. Product Data: Submit door and frame configurations, location of cut-outs for hardware reinforcement.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 – Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
   2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 – Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
   3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 – Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
   4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 – Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria and Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
   5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 – Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
   6. ASTM A1008 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
   7. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 – Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
   8. ANSI/SDI 122 – Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
   9. ANSI/NFPA 80 – Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
   10. ANSI/NFPA 105 – Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
   11. NFPA 252 – Standard Methods for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Natural Fire Protection Association.
   12. UL 10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Perform Work in accordance with the following:
   1. ANSI 250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
   2. DHI - Door Hardware Institute - The Installation of Commercial Steel Doors and Steel Frames, Insulated Steel Doors in Wood Frames and Builder's Hardware.

C. Fire Rated Door Construction: Conform to NFPA 252.

D. Installed Fire Rated Door Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire rated class as indicated on Drawings.

E. Attach label from agency approved by authority having jurisdiction to identify each fire rated door.

F. Surface Burning Characteristics:
   1. Foam Insulation: Maximum 75/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

G. Apply label from agency approved by authority having jurisdiction to identify each foam plastic insulation material.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, fire resistance and temperature rise ratings, profiles, and finishes.

B. Schedule: Provide schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by the supplier. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following in accordance with Steel Door Institute (SDI) 111D.
   1. Elevations of each door type.
   2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thickness.
   3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
   4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
   5. Details of each different wall opening condition. Drawings must show actual wall conditions.
   6. Details electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
   7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
   8. Details of accessories.
   9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
   1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Ceco Door Products.
   2. Fleming Steel Doors and Frames.
   3. Kewanee Corp.
   4. Republic Doors.
   5. Steelcraft.

B. Product Description: Standard shop fabricated steel doors, and frames; non-rated types; flush face.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

General: Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings that comply with ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.

A. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
   1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
   2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge thick steel sheet, factory applied baked on primer, for Level 2 and Level 3 steel doors and wood doors.
   3. Frames Face Dimension: interior door openings and borrowed lights fabricated with 2 inch face at jambs, heads, and mullions, unless otherwise indicated:
   4. 16 gauge steel, cold rolled,

B. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

D. Mortar/Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 26 gauge steel plaster guards or mortar boxes, welded to the frame, at back of door hardware cutouts where materials might obstruct hardware operation.

E. Provide minimum 9 MSG hinge reinforcement, including all doors with continuous type hinges.

F. Provide minimum 12 MSG frame head reinforcement for closers, surface, and concealed overhead stop and holders, removable mullions, flush bolts, and top latch of vertical rod exit devices.

G. Door Silencers: Drill stops and install 3 silencers on strike jambs of single swing frames and 2 silencers on heads of double swing frames.

H. Hollow metal frames requiring continuous hinges shall have a continuous mortar guard of a minimum 26 gauge steel, welded to frame, the full height of the door. Mortar guards shall be shop applied by frame supplier.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORAGE

A. Jamb Anchors
   1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
   2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
   3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Provide head anchors at door or window heads over 5 feet wide at minimum 3 feet o.c. mounted in metal-stud partitions.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to comply with ANSI A250.8 and to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in the manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at the Project site.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Frames:
   1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
   2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
      a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
   3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
   4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
   5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
   6. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
      a. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
      b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
      c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
      d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.
   7. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
   8. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
      a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches on-center and as follows:
         1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
         2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
         3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
         4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
   1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
   2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
   3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
   4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
   5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.

9. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
   1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
   2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
   3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
   4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. General: Comply with recommendations in “Metal Finishes Manual by Architectural and Metal Products (AMP) Division of National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Finish standard steel door and frames after assembly.

B. Metallic Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A780.
   1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC Paint 20.

C. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP1, SSPC-SP 3, SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.

D. Factory Priming for Field Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mils.
   1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer’s standard, fast curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.7 DOOR TYPES

A. Interior Doors (Non-Rated and Rated): ANSI A250.8, SDI 108, 1-3/4 inch thick.
   1. Level 3 – Extra Heavy Duty, Model 1, full flush design, 16 gauge cold rolled steel, factory applied baked on primer.
   2. Door Face sheets: One sheet of metal with no visible seams.
   3. Lock and Hinge Edge: Continuously of spot welded full height of door, with welds filled and ground smooth.

4. Top: Closed with a flush steel and closure treatment.
5. Bottom: Closed with a recessed channel end closure.
6. Interior Core: Honeycomb or polystyrene core bonded to both door skins, unless otherwise required in rated doors. Foamed in place, closed cell, polyurethane chemically bonded to the door face sheets.
7. Prep for glazing as indicated on drawings, Refer to Section 08 80 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

E. Verify tolerances against manufacturers installations instructions for tornado and hurricane storm shelter openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

A. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
   1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
   2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
   3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
   4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

B. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
   1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
      a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
      b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
      c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
      d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

C. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
   1. Swinging doors.
   2. Gates
   3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
   1. Mechanical door hardware.
   2. Electromechanical door hardware.
   3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
   2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
   2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
   3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
   5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
   6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
   7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
   8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
   1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
   2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
   3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
   4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
   5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
   1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
   2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:
   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   h. Warranty information for each product.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Proof of Certification: Upon request provide a copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary access control components.

D. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete access control and site management installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and telephone number of the supplier/integrator providing the installation and the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment included in the system. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
1. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor to maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elevation diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the access control system to be used for record drawings. This set to be kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the access control system accurately recorded.

F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural

Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
   2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

D. Coordinate quantity and arrangement of assemblies with ceiling space configuration and with components occupying ceiling space, including structural members, pipes, air-distribution components, raceways, cable trays, recessed lighting fixtures, and other items.

E. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:
1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
4. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware, unless noted otherwise.
6. Two years for Electrified, Wiegand Output, and IP-Enabled Access Control Door Hardware.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance by skilled employees of the Systems Integrator. Include repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Establish final provisions related to security and key control. Examine hardware items of unusual provisions including special operational features, security devices, UL labels, and similar considerations related to installation.

B. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.

C. Review manufacturer’s installation procedures related to the schedule of hardware, doors, and frames. Review the wiring diagrams for related electronic hardware and connection to the security access system and intended function.

D. Inspect and discuss electrical rough-in for electrified door hardware.

E. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in

writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
   1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
      a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
      b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
      c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
      d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
   2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
      a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
      b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.
   3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
      a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
      b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
   4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
      a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs. Where continuous hinges are used with aluminum thermal break doors and frames, provide hinges that are tested and approved to meet aluminum door manufacturer requirements and submit for approval.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Pemko (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
   1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Rockwood (RO).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
   1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
   2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
   3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
   4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
   5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
   6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Permanent Cores/Cylinders: Match standard.

D. Keying: By Owner.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
   1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for “locked/unlocked” or “vacant/occupied” with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1” x 0.6” with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

2.6 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed, subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.
   1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
   2. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

B. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty, High Security Monitoring): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed, subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.
   1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.

2. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
3. High Security Monitoring: Provide lock bodies which have built-in request to exit monitoring and are provided with accompanying door position switches. Provide a resistor configuration which is compatible with the access control system.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - NAC 8200 Series.

C. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed, subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.
1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
2. Manufacturers:

D. Electromechanical Multi-Point Locks: Vertical rod locking devices designed for openings requiring multiple latching points within one locking mechanism. Rods are retracted by dual mounted outside lever trim controls available in a variety of ANSI/BHMA operational functions. Option for single top latching only eliminates the need for bottom strikes. Electromechanical options include solenoid activated trim, electric latch retraction, and inside and outside lever monitoring.
1. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
2. Manufacturers:
   a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 7000 Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
    1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
    2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
    3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
    4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
    5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
    6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of

use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.
    b. Sargent (SA) – 351 Series

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim
    1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
    2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
    3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
    4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
        a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
    5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
    6. Manufacturers:
        a. Rockwood (RO).

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Rockwood (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Norton Rixson (RF).

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
   1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. Pemko (PE).

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical source power to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified and integrated access control door hardware installation.

C. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
   2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
   3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
   4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. System Application Software: Install, and test application(s) software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license(s) to Owner.

E. Door Closers:
   1. Install closers on room side of corridor doors, and stair side of stairways.
   2. Lobby doors: Mount on vestibule side.
   3. Exterior doors: Parallel rigid arm installation.
   4. Where through-bolts are required, install closers using only manufacturer-furnished through-bolts.
   5. Install closers using only manufacturer-furnished template machine screws for metal doors and manufacturer -furnished wood screws for wood doors.
   6. Coordinate with door supplier to provide proper blocking for surface mounting.
   7. Use of self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners is not allowed.
   8. Where full glazed door units are specified, use closer arm and mounting configuration as required to avoid use of drop brackets whenever possible.

F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
   1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

B. Adjust and check each operating item of integrated access control door hardware, and each door opening to ensure proper secured operation and function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

B. Engage an authorized systems manufacturer representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electronic integrated door hardware and the access control system.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
   1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
   2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
   3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
   4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:
   1. MK - McKinney
   2. PE - Pemko
   3. SU - Securitron
   4. RO - Rockwood
   5. SA - SARGENT
   6. OT - Other
   7. HS - HES
   8. NO - Norton

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Gypsum board and joint treatment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on gypsum board, accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with:
   1. ASTM C840.
   2. GA-201 - Gypsum Board for Walls and Ceilings.
   3. GA-214 - Recommended Specification: Levels of Gypsum Board Finish.
   4. GA-216 - Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
   5. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual.

B. Furnish framing materials in accordance with SSMA - Product Technical Information.

C. Fire Rated Wall and Floor Construction: Rating as indicated on Drawings.
   1. Tested Rating: Determined in accordance with ASTM E119.
   2. Fire Rated Partitions: Listed assembly by UL.
   3. Fire Rated Ceilings and Soffits: Listed assembly by UL.

D. Surface Burning Characteristics:
   1. Textile Wall Coverings: Comply with one of the following:
      a. Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. United States Gypsum Co. [basis of design]
   2. BPB Americas Inc.
   3. G-P Gypsum Corp.
   4. National Gypsum Co.
   5. Certainteed.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Gypsum Board Materials: ASTM C1396/C1396M; Type X fire resistant where indicated on Drawings.
   1. GB-1: Standard Gypsum Board: 5/8 inch thick, maximum available length in place; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges.
   2. GB-2: High-Impact / Impact-Resistant Gypsum board: 5/8 inch thick, maximum available length in place; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges.
   3. GB-3: Moisture Resistant Gypsum Board: 5/8 inch thick, maximum available length in place; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665, preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced,
   1. 3 inch thick in new 3 5/8 inch metal stud walls.

2. 6 inch thick in new 6 inch metal frame walls.

B. Gypsum Board Accessories: ASTM C1047; metal; corner beads, edge trim, and expansion joints.
   1. Metal Accessories: Galvanized steel.
   2. Edge Trim: Type LC, L, or U bead as appropriate for conditions

C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M, GA-201 and GA-216, reinforcing tape, joint compound, and water.

D. Fasteners: ASTM C1002, GA-216; length to suit application.

E. Gypsum Board Screws: ASTM C954, ASTM C1002; length to suit application.
   1. Screws for Steel Framing: Type S.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Gypsum Board:
   1. Install gypsum board in accordance with GA-216.
   2. Fasten gypsum board to furring or framing with screws.
   3. Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces as directed by Architect.
   4. Place corner beads at external corners. Use longest practical length. Place edge trim where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
   5. Seal cut edges and holes in gypsum board as appropriate for the condition.

B. Joint Treatment:
   1. Finish in accordance with GA-214 for all new work.
      a. Level 4: All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener head and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
         1) This level is to be used at areas to receive flat paints.
      b. Level 5: All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. A thin skim coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, applied to the entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
         1) This level is to be used at areas to receive eggshell and semi-gloss and gloss paint and areas subject to severe lighting, where indicated.
   2. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   3. Feather coats onto adjoining/existing surfaces so camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
   4. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at concealed surfaces**.**

C. Tolerances: Maximum Variation from Flat Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. New Gypsum Board Ceiling Finishes at Toilet Rooms: GB-3: Level 5 finish.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Metal stud framing and accessories at interior locations.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Interior Walls: Metal stud framing system with insulation as specified in Section 07 21 00, interior gypsum board as specified in Section 09 21 16.

B. Maximum Allowable Deflection: 1: 180 span.

C. Wall System:
   1. Design to provide for movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
   2. Design system to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Select stud thickness to resist minimum 5 psf uniform load and maximum 1/360 deflection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to ASTM C754.

B. Form, fabricate, install, and connect components according to NAAMM ML/SFA 540.

C. Furnish framing materials according to SSMA - Product Technical Information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Framing System Components: ASTM C645.

B. Studs: ASTM A653/A653M, non-load bearing rolled steel, channel shaped, punched for utility access, as follows:
   1. Depth / Thickness:
      a. 3 5/8 inches x 20 gauge
      b. 6 inches x 20 gauge
      c. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, or as required to suit conditions to meet deflection requirements.

C. Tracks and Headers: Same material and thickness as studs, bent leg retainer notched to receive studs.

D. Furring Channels: ASTM A653 G40
   1. Cold Rolled Channels: 16 gauge with 1/2 inch wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
   2. Hat Channels: ASTM C645-07: 25 gauge, 7/8 inch deep

E. Channel Bridging:
   1. 16 gauge, 1-1/2 inch x 1/2 inch flange
   2. Clip angles: 1-1/2 inch x 1-1/2 inch, galvanized steel

F. Furring and Bracing Members: Of same material as studs; thickness to suit purpose.

G. Fasteners: ASTM C1002; Type S, GA-216; length to suit application.

H. Anchorage Devices: Power actuated.

I. Grid Suspension System of Interior Ceilings: ASTM C645-07, manufacturer's standard direct-hung grid suspension system composed of main beams and cross furring members that interlock forming a modular support system.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Hangers, Tie Wires, Carrying Channels, and Furring Channels as required for suspended ceiling systems.
   1. Design load shall be 5 times the imposed load by construction per ASTM E488.

B. Grid Suspension System of Interior Ceilings: ASTM C645-07, manufacturer's standard direct-hung grid suspension system composed of the main beams and cross furring members that interlock to form a modular supporting network.
   1. Contractor’s Option for gypsum board ceilings where appropriate.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.

B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

C. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to Site, ready for installation.

2.4 SHOP FINISHING

A. Studs: Galvanize to G40 coating class.

B. Tracks and Headers: Galvanize to G40 coating class.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches o.c.

B. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.

C. Install studs vertically at 16 inches o.c.

D. Align stud web openings horizontally.

E. Secure studs to tracks using fasteners. Do not weld.

F. Stud splicing not permissible.

G. Fabricate corners using minimum of three studs.

H. Double stud at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.

I. Brace stud framing system rigid.

J. Coordinate erection of studs with requirements of door frames, window frames, and openings; install supports and attachments.

K. Coordinate installation of FRT wood bucks, anchors, and wood blocking with electrical and mechanical Work to be placed within or behind stud framing.

L. Blocking: Secure FRT wood blocking or steel channels to studs.

M. Refer to Drawings for indication of partitions extending to finished ceiling only and for partitions extending through ceiling to structure above. Maintain clearance under structural building members to avoid deflection transfer to studs. Install extended leg ceiling runners.

N. Coordinate placement of insulation in stud spaces after stud frame erection.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Indicated Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to wall types and sections on drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes rubber base.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples:
   1. Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for initial selection.
   2. Submit three samples, 2x2 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instruction and data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface Burning Characteristics:
   1. Base Material: Class I, minimum 0.45 watts/sq cm when tested in accordance with NFPA 253.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Roppe Corp.
   2. Approved Equal

B. Base: ASTM F1861; Type TP, Rubber; top set coved:
   1. Height: 4 inch.
   2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
   3. Finish: Matte.
   4. Length: Roll.
   5. Outside Corners: Premolded or precut. Corners shall be a minimum of 4 inches in length each direction.
   6. Inside Corners: Job formed

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof, types recommended by floor material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate.

B. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-thru" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Adhere base tight to wall and floor surfaces.

B. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Miter internal corners. Install pre-molded interior and exterior corners.

C. Remove excess adhesive from surfaces without damage.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Base:
   1. 4” rubber base at areas indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00 - PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and field application of paints and other coatings.

B. Paint all exposed surfaces that are not pre-finished items, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, labels, or materials obviously intended to be left exposed such as brick and tile.
   1. CMU [interior and exterior]
   2. Steel and iron
   3. Galvanized metal
   4. Gypsum board.
   5. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames [interior and exterior]

C. Unless otherwise indicated do not paint concealed surfaces.
   1. Do not paint cabling, and protect communication cabling from overspray. Paint voids the warranty of cable and if painted shall be replaced at the painting contractor's expense.

D. Obtain primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Primer and finish coat shall be factory applied, finish coat shall be field applied.

E. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner any leftover paint materials, properly labeled.

F. Minimum surface temperature of 50 degrees required for all coating systems.

G. Store all materials in tightly closed containers when not in use, away from heat, electrical equipment, sparks and open flames. Use approved bonding and grounding procedures. Keep out of the reach of children and residents.

H. Transfer materials to approved containers with complete and appropriate labeling.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data and Color Samples: Provide product data on each coating system component indicating VOC and environmental requirements. Coordinate coating systems for each material/substrate.

B. Provide draw down samples of each coating for final review and approval by Owner.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to all work place safety regulations for storage, mixing, application, and disposal of all paint related materials.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics:
   1. Fire Retardant Finishes: Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.4 REFERENCES AND REGULATIONS:

A. Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except when otherwise shown or specified:
   1. OSHA Safety Standards for the Construction Industry
   2. SSPC Volume 1, Good Painting Practice,
   3. SSPC Volume 2, Systems and Specifications, Surface Preparation Guide and Paint Application Specifications of the Steel Structures Painting Council.
   4. SSPC and NACE Painter Safety Guidelines, latest editions.

B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies, conform with the following:
   1. Clean Air Act (CAA)

2. Clean Water Act (CWA)
3. Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA)

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver manufacturer's unopened containers to the work site. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's name, label, and the following list of information:
   1. Product name and type (description)
   2. Application & use instructions
   3. Surface preparation
   4. VOC content
   5. Environmental handling and an SDS
   6. Batch date
   7. Color number

B. Storage: Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction. Store materials in an area that is within the acceptable temperature range, per manufacturer's instructions. Protect from freezing.

C. Handling: Maintain a clean, dry storage area to prevent contamination or damage to the coatings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not apply coatings under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.7 MOCKUP

A. Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections and demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINTS AND COATINGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Sherwin Williams [basis of design]

B. Paints and Coatings - General:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed coatings. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such a procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions. VOCs need to be confirmed by using the products EDS sheets.

C. Primers:
   1. Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

D. Coating Application Accessories:
   1. Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and cleanup materials required per manufacturer's specifications.

E. Colors: As selected from a full range of manufacturer's offerings, including premium colors.

F. Contractor shall provide for a minimum of paint colors per the drawings.

G. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.
   1. Lead: Measurable lead content in either the pigment or binder will not be permitted.
   2. The finish coats shall match colors selected.

H. Finish Quality:
   1. Finishes shall exhibit a high quality, commercial grade appearance of uniform thickness.
   2. Finishes shall be free of runs, sags, drips, waves, orange peel, festoons, dry spray, cloudiness, spotting, ropiness, brush marks, roller marks, fish eyes or other surface imperfections, voids, discontinuities, pinholes, holidays and overspray.
   3. Final coat shall be uniform in texture, color and gloss, and shall provide an acceptable match with the approved drawdown sample sheet.

2.2 EXTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Block Walls / Exposed Steel Members:
   1. 1st Coat: SW Loxon Acrylic Conditioner [confirm adhesion and moisture content of CMU as required]
   2. 2nd Coat: SW Sher-Cryl HPA High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, Ultradeep / Clear tint Base, B66T00354
   3. 3rd Coat: SW Sher-Cryl HPA High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, Ultradeep / Clear tint Base, B66T00354

B. Exterior Doors and Frames:
   1. 1st Coat: SW Kem Bond HS, one coat, 1.8-4.9 mils DFT
   2. 2nd Coat: SW Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel, 2.0-4.0 mils DFT.
   3. 3rd Coat: SW Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel, 2.0-4.0 mils DFT.

2.3 INTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Metals - Ferrous: [Semi-Gloss Finish]
   1. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl® Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series (5.0 mils wet, 1.9 mils dry)
   2. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial™ Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B66-650 Series (6.0 mils wet, 2.2 mils dry per coat)
   3. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial™ Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B66-650 Series (6.0 mils wet, 2.2 mils dry per coat)

B. Metals – Aluminum / Galvanized: [Semi-Gloss Finish]
   1. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl® Universal Primer, B66-1300 Series (5.0 mils wet, 1.9 mils dry)
   2. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial™ Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B66-650 Series (6.0 mils wet, 2.2 mils dry per coat)
   3. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial™ Semi-Gloss Acrylic, B66-650 Series (6.0 mils wet, 2.2 mils dry per coat)

C. Wood: [Semi-Gloss Finish]
   1. 1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Latex Primer, B28W8111 (4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry)
   2. 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar® HP 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-1900 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
   3. 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar® HP 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-1900 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

D. Wood: [Eg-Shel/Satin Finish]
   1. 1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Latex Primer, B28W8111 (4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry)
   2. 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 HP Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)
   3. 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 HP Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

E. Concrete Block Walls:
   1. 1st Coat: SW Pro-Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W00150 [confirm adhesion as required]
   2. 2nd Coat: SW Pro-Industrial Waterbased Epoxy Glass [Part A] Clear Tint Base, B73T00304
   3. 3rd Coat: SW Pro-Industrial Waterbased Epoxy Glass [Part A] Clear Tint Base, B73T00304

F. Gypsum Board Walls: [Semi-Gloss Finish]
   1. 1st Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)
   2. 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 HP Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B31-1900 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
   3. 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 HP Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B31-1900 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

G. Gypsum Board Walls: [Eg-Shel/Satin Finish]
   1. 1st Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)
   2. 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 HP Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)
   3. 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 HP Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

H. Gypsum Board Ceilings: [Flat Finish]
   1. 1st Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry)
   2. 2nd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)
   3. 3rd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2.4 PRE-CLEANING AND SURFACE PREPARATION PRODUCTS

A. Pre-cleaning Agents
   1. SW No Rinse Prepaint Cleaner
   2. Krud Kutter
   3. Potable water

B. Pre-cleaning (Power Wash) Equipment
   1. Capacity to continuously deliver 3-5 gpm at 2,500 psig of 180-200 degree F hot water.
   2. Cleaning system shall affect the 32-ounce per gallon dilution.
   3. Manufacturer: Alkota, Model 565T with model 520 water heater or approved equal.
   4. Power wash with 15 degree tip capable of delivering hot water at 2500 psig.

C. Power Tool Surface Preparation Media:
   1. Scotch Brite No. 07451 by 3 M Corporation, Surface Conditioning disc.
      a. Texture: A Medium
      b. Maximum Speed: 18,000 RPM
   2. Clean ‘N" Strip Disco No CSD2 by 3 M Corporation
      a. Texture: Course
      b. Maximum Speed: 8,000 RPM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, environmental and substrate conditions, product mixing, and application.

B. Perform all surface preparation in accordance with SSPC specifications, guidelines and good painting practices.

C. Remove all loose and peeling paint by power tool cleaning, hand tool cleaning and power washing per ASTM-D4259.

D. Remove all dirt, grease, oil and other foreign material by 180-200 degree F hot water pressure cleaning with chemical injection of an emulsifying cleaner, Great Lakes No Rinse Cleaner at 32 oz. per gallon or equal.

E. Seal all stains from water, smoke, ink, pencil, grease, etc. with SW Prep-Rite Interior Latex Primer or equal.

F. Remove all rust and mill scale using 3M Clean and Strip non-woven plastic disks. SSPC-SP-3.

G. Fill all cracks, voids and crevices with caulk after priming the surface.

H. Do not paint until surface is thoroughly dry and in sound condition.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Examination and Verification of Condition: Contractor shall verify the areas and conditions under which the work is to be performed and notify the Owner in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected. Do not coat over chalk, dirt, scale, moisture, oil, surface contaminants, coatings that have exceeded the manufacturer's re-coat guidelines, or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable high quality coating system.

B. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and SSPC Good Paint Practices Volumes 1 and 2.

C. Comply with OSHA regulations, State of Ohio and Federal laws, ordinances, and guidelines.

D. Follow manufacturer's requirements for temperature and humidity at time of application.

E. Refer to SDS sheets before using any product.

F. All surfaces must be thoroughly dry before coating applications.

G. Apply coatings using brush or roller only.

3.3 CLEAN UP

A. Clean site and remove debris and empty cans daily. Remove all paint from adjacent surfaces. Clean spills and splatters immediately.

B. Clean hands and tools immediately after use with soap and water for water based products and with mineral spirits for oil based products.

C. Follow manufacturer's safety recommendations when using mineral spirits.

3.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Store and apply materials in environmental conditions required by manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Plastic exterior panel signs for room identification / exit purposes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail drawings showing sizes, lettering and graphics, construction details of each type of sign and mounting details with appropriate fasteners for specific project substrates.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Printed installation instructions for each signage system.

D. Message List: Signage report indicating signage location, text, and sign type.

E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and available pictograms, characters, and Braille indications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum three years documented experience in work of this Section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum three years documented experience in work of this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in unopened factory packaging.

B. Inspect materials at delivery to verify there are no defects or damage.

C. Store products in manufacturer's original packaging until ready for installation in climate controlled location away from direct sunlight.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install products in an interior climate controlled environment.

B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR SIGNAGE

A. Manufacturers
   1. ASI Sign Systems
   2. Diskey Architectural Signage
   3. Nova Polymers
   4. Equal

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with all applicable provisions of the ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Requirements.
   2. Character Proportion: Letters and numbers on signs must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10.
   3. Color Contrast: Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.
   4. Raised Characters or Symbols: Letters and numbers on signs must be raised 1/32 inch minimum and be sans serif characters. Raised characters or symbols must be at least 5/8 in high but no higher than 2 inches. Symbols or pictograms on signs must be raised 1/32 in minimum.
   5. Symbols of Accessibility: Accessible facilities required to be identified must use the international symbol of accessibility.
   6. Braille: Type II with accompanying text.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, Category A-1 cell-cast sheet; Type UVF [UV filtering]

B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.

C. Molded Plastic Characters: Thermoformed or injection molded
   1. Laminated impact acrylic sheet signage:
   2. Finish: non-Glare
   3. Engraving Method: Rotating carbinde
   4. Thickness: 1/8 inch
   5. Engraving Depth: 0.012
   6. Braille: Type II, Raised room numbers
   7. Colors: to be selected, 2 colors, with contrasting color scheme
   8. Installation: Adhered

2.4 EXTERIOR SIGNS

A. Acrylic Panel, fabricated in accordance with one of the following methods:
   1. Inlayed acrylic signs
      a. Acrylic sheet shall be CNC cut to specifications with square or radius corners, and/or custom shapes, 0.080 inch minimum.
      b. 1/32 inch modified acrylic plate shall be adhered to the acrylic plate with a high bond chemical adhesive and the text and/or symbols shall be CNC cut to specifications.
      c. Corresponding text and/or symbols shall be CNC cut from 1/16 inch modified acrylic embedded 1/32 inch and bond with chemical adhesive to the acrylic plate.
      d. Domed grade 2 Braille shall be embedded in the surface.
      e. Comply with requirements indicated for material, color, finish, design, shape, size, and details of construction.
   2. Double panel (window) sign with changeable insert(s).
      a. Tactile appliqué: Opaque, single ply, modified acrylic sheet not less than 0.032 inch in thickness.
      b. Braille: Braille dots shall consist of 0.0625 optically clear UV stable acrylic spheres.
      c. Face laminate: Clear, non-glare, cast acrylic sheet not less than 0.080 inch in thickness.
      d. Backing sheet: Expanded PVC sign board or acrylic sheet not less than 0.125 inch in thickness.
      e. Changeable insert: Provide one of the following:
         1) Polystyrene not more than 0.032 inch in thickness with pressure sensitive vinyl copy or digitally printed graphics.

2) 0.020 inch thick clear lexan with vinyl letters.

B. Interior Panel Sign Types:
   1. Provide capacity signs for rooms constituting a place of assembly.
      a. Provide capacity sign on the interior of all assembly spaces indicating “MAXIMUM CAPACITY XX OCCUPANTS”. For number of occupants, refer to Room Finish Schedule.
   2. Toilet Room Handicapped Signs: Provide one sign depicting International Men/Women Symbol along with the words “Men” or “Women” indicated on the sign at each toilet room, equipped with facilities for the handicapped.
   3. Interior Room Name and Number Signs
      a. Layout of room name and number shall be as directed by the A/E.
      b. Number of signs required:
         1) Doors off halls, corridors, and passages.
         2) All spaces listed in Finish Schedule. If more than one door to a space, a sign will be required for each door.
      c. Provide signs with clear acrylic nameplate as indicated on Signage Types.
   4. Storage Signs: Provide signs at mechanical, electrical rooms to read as follows: “COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE NOT PERMITTED”
   5. Equipment Intended for the Use of the Fire Department or Other Emergency Responders: Provide signs identifying and locating the following equipment. Locate signs in corridors near rooms containing the following:
      a. Air-conditioning systems.
      b. Sprinkler risers and valves.
      c. Other fire-detection, -suppression, or -control elements.

C. Contractor to provide temporary signage as needed to obtain final inspections for building permits.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
   1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
   2. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
   3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.
   4. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear faced-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

C. Shop and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fish mouths.

2.6 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs and accessories, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
   2. Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
   3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
   4. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.

B. Accessibility Signs: Installation height and location shall comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural and Transportations Barriers Compliance Board’s ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.
   1. Height above finish floor or ground: Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum above the “finish” floor or ground surface, measured from the base line of the lowest tactile character and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the height tactile character.
   2. Location: Where a tactile sign is provided at a door, the sign shall be located alongside the door latch side. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located on the inactive leaf. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with two active leafs, the sign shall be located to the right of the right hand door. Where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, signs shall be located on the nearest adjacent wall. Signs containing tactile characters shall be located so that a clear floor space of 18 inches minimum by 18 inches minimum, centered on tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Toilet accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Accessories, describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.
   1. Where the bottoms of units are between 27 and 80 inches above the finished floor, accessories mounted on or in the wall cannot protrude more than 4 inches into a clear access aisle.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Furnish fifteen-year manufacturer's warranty for mirror glass and stainless steel mirror frames.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturer List:
   1. ASI
   2. Bobrick
   3. Bradley
   4. Approved Equal

B. Performance and Design Criteria: Design grab bars and attachments to resist minimum 250 lb concentrated load applied at any point in any direction.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Designation CS (cold-rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0-mm thick.
   1. Provide mirror furnished with a uniform plastic film 8 mils nominal thickness with acrylic adhesive which is moisture resistant and non-corrosive, meeting 16 CFR 1201-11 and ANSI 297.1 requirements category II tape back.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin brushed finish, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, Type SC 2, polished finish, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked Enamel: Pretreat to clean condition, apply one coat primer and minimum two coats electrostatic-baked enamel.

D. Galvanizing: ASTM A123; hot-dip galvanize after fabrication.

2.4 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES [COORDINATE WITH DRAWINGS]

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: surface mounted, provided by Owner, installed by GC

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: surface mounted, provided by Owner, installed by GC

C. Waste Receptacle: loose installation, provided by Owner, installed by GC

D. Soap Dispenser: wall mounted, provided by Owner, installed by GC

E. Mirrors: Stainless-steel-framed, 6-mm-thick float glass mirror.
   1. Size: as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Frame: 0.05 in angle shapes, with mitered**,** welded and ground smooth corners, and tamper-proof hanging system; satin stainless steel finish.
   3. Backing: Full mirror sized, galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.

F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/2 in outside diameter, minimum 0.05 in wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 in clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   1. Length and configuration: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: surface mounted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify:
   1. Exact location of accessories for installation.
   2. Field measurements and rough-in dimensions for recessed accessories are as indicated on product data or as instructed by manufacturer.

B. Coordinate locations for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, concealed anchors in walls.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to Site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install accessories until after completion of all finishes to adjacent wall and ceiling surfaces.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Turn over to Owner all keys and special tools required for lockable or secured accessories.

D. Mounting Heights and Locations: As required by accessibility regulations and as indicated on Drawings:

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean mirrors and exposed surfaces using procedures as recommended by accessory manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 10 44 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Fire extinguishers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to **NFPA 10 and City of Piqua Fire Department Requirements**.

B. Provide extinguishers classified and labeled by UL for purpose specified and indicated.

C. Provide fire extinguisher cabinets classified and labeled by UL or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for purpose specified and indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate cabinet physical dimensions, rough-in measurements for recessed cabinets, wall bracket mounted measurements, location, fire ratings.

B. Product Data: Extinguisher operational features, color and finish, anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Test, refill or recharge schedules, and re-certification requirements.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature are capable of freezing extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Larsen
   2. Kidde
   3. Equal

B. Dry Chemical Type: Aluminum tank, with pressure gage; Class A: B: C, Size 10.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, white enamel finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cabinets maximum 48 inches from finished floor to top of extinguisher handle.

B. Install wall brackets maximum 48 inches from finished floor to top of extinguisher handle.

C. Position cabinet signage as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 73 16 – CANOPY STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Freestanding, pre-engineered metal canopies including concrete foundation, steel framing, metal roof, roof drains and leaders, fascia components, and metal ceiling and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. (AISC): AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (copyrighted by AISC, ANSI approved).

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures (copyrighted by ASCE, ANSI approved).

C. American Welding Society (AWS): AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel (copyrighted by AWS, ANSI approved).

D. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel.
2. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
3. ASTM A325/A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
4. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
5. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Steels of Structural Quality.
6. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
7. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic Cement Grout (Non Shrink).

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM MFM - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (copyrighted by NFPA, ANSI approved) - hereinafter referred to as NEC.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Meet or Exceed Ohio Building Code Requirements.

B. Structural Performance: Provide pre-engineered canopies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated for the specific location where Canopy will be installed:
1. Uniform Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
   a. Minimum design wind load per ASCE 7, CH. 6.
2. Snow Load: As indicated on drawings.
   a. Minimum design snow load per ASCE 7, CH. 7.
3. Seismic Performance: Minimum design seismic criteria per ASCE 7, CH. 11 to 13.

C. Thermal Movements: Pre-engineered canopies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum range change in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Engineering Calculations: Based on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
2. Temperature Change Range:
   a. Ambient: 120 degrees F (67 degrees C).
   b. Material Surfaces: 180 degrees F (100 degrees C).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   2. Canopy Supplier: Complete canopy drawings signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in Ohio.

C. Samples:
   1. For initial color selection and each specified finish in form of manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors and finishes available.
      a. Where finishes involve normal color variations, include samples showing full, range of variations expected.
   2. For verification purposes, prior to installation.

D. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying material compliance with specified performance characteristics and criteria, and physical requirements.

E. Warranty: Documents specified herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in engineering and manufacturing pre-engineered canopies with a minimum documented experience of ten years and with a quality assurance program utilizing a quality inspection for each system.

B. Welding:
   1. Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
      a. In accordance with AWS D1.1; with E70XX electrodes.
      b. Structural Shop Welding: Done by certified welders.
   2. Steel Shop Connections: Welded and field connections are to be bolted, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. Shop welds may be changed to field welds with approval of the project engineer.
   3. Slag: Clean from welds and inspect.

C. Steel Finish: Painted with red oxide rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain pre-engineered metal canopy through one source from a single manufacturer who shall manufacture and install the canopy.

F. Product Options:
   1. Information on the Drawings and in the Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics.

a. Aesthetic Effects: Indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
   1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by the Architect, except with the Architect's approval.
   2) If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to the Architect for review.
b. Performance Characteristics: Indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

2. Drawings: Indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of pre-engineered metal canopies and are based on the specific system indicated.
   a. Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Coordination: Contract is responsible for the following items.
1. Conduct site meetings to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, utility connections, manufacturer's drawings and installation instructions.
   a. Comply with Division 1 section on project meetings.
2. Prepare for and pour concrete footers for pre-engineered metal canopies.
   a. Manufacturer will provide the following items.
      1) Recommended footing drawings as per IBC Section 1807.3.
      2) Prints and rebar details for concrete footings
      3) Anchor bolts to be embedded in concrete footer.
      4) Items must be delivered to project site in time for installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect components and accessories from corrosion, deformation, damage, and deterioration when stored at job site. Keep materials free from dirt and foreign matter.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Contractor is to verify location and elevation of footings relative to finished grade, columns, and other construction contiguous with pre-engineered metal canopies by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings.
1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal canopies without field measurements. Contractor is responsible to coordinate footer locations and elevations with any interferences with or attachments to abutting structures.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty the products manufactured to be free of defects in materials, leaks, and workmanship for 5 years from date of shipment.
1. 20 year limited warrantee against peeling, flaking, chipping of canopy deck when properly maintained, and pass on manufacturer's warrantees for accessory items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. RCP Shelters or Equal

2.2 SIZE AND DIMENSIONS

A. Refer to Drawings for size, dimensions, and roof slopes.

2.3 STEEL STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

A. Structural Framing: fabricated for field assembly using bolted connections with no welding required or permitted; cold-formed shapes prohibited.
   1. Columns & Beams: ASTM A500 Grade C structural steel tube. The following shapes are prohibited: I-beams, wide-flange beams, C-channels, Z-shapes.
   2. Plates: ASTM A572 Grade 50.
   3. Compression Ring: steel plate, ASTM A572 Grade 50.
   4. Fasteners
      a. Bolts: ASTM A325 high strength bolts.
      b. Nuts: ASTM A563 high strength nuts.
   5. Column Anchors: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, provided by Contractor, attached to top of foundation, recessed below slab on grade.
   6. Cap plates: factory bent and field installed with hidden fasteners on hip and ridge beams not normal to roof so that metal roof deck does not bear structurally on beam corner only
   7. Finish: Powder Coat
      a. Pre-blast inspection to catch and remove oil, grease, and other coatings impeding contaminants
      b. Steel grit blasted to near white condition in accordance with SSPC-SP10, removing all oil residue, mil scale, weld spatter, and slag
      c. Five stage phosphate wash (includes detergent, phosphate, rust protectant sealant)
      d. Epoxy powder coat primer
      e. Double topcoat TGIC polyester powder coat; color to be selected from manufacturer's standard color chart by Owner.
      f. Primer plus finish coats shall be 7-12 mils thick g. All materials inspected to meet 100% coating, proper cure, film thickness, and impact resistance
      g. Wet-coat alternatives shall not be acceptable
      h. CUSTOM COLOR as selected by Owner.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: Hot-dip-galvanized.
   1. Material and Work: Conform to the latest AISC 360.
   2. Wide Flange I-Beam: Conform to ASTM A572/A572M GR.50, Fy equal to 50 ksi.
   3. Other Rolled Sections: Conform to ASTM A36/A36M, Fy equal to 36 ksi.
   4. Square and Rectangular Tubing: Conform to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, Fy equal to 46 ksi.
   5. Plate steel shall conform to ASTM A36/A36M, Fy equal to 36 ksi.
   6. Structural Steel Finish: Painted with rust inhibitive, red oxide primer; Manufacturer's standard.

B. Roof System: Galvalume® structural metal roof panels with exposed fasteners.
   1. Acceptable Panel Profiles:
      a. Galvalume® panels with 1-3/16" high ribs, 12" on center.
   2. Panel Gauge: minimum 24-gauge.
   3. Panel Width: 3'-0".
   4. Panel Length: Precut to the length from the eave to the ridge; angles factory precut.
   5. Panel Orientation: Ribs shall run with the pitch of the roof for proper drainage.
   6. Trim: Provide matching roof trim and fasteners.
   7. Finish: Factory pre-finished with Kynar 500® paint system; CUSTOM COLOR as selected by Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which the work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. A work area shall be required extending 10 feet beyond buildings and canopies in all directions to the extent practical.

B. Form and Pour concrete foundation / bases per engineered system design.

C. Set pre-engineered metal canopy plumb and aligned. Level base plates true to plane with full bearing on concrete bases.

D. Fasten pre-engineered metal canopy columns to anchor bolts and/or foundation bolts.

E. Provide Anchor Bolts as Follows:
   1. Anchor bolts or foundation bolts will be set by the Contractor in accordance with approved site specific drawings. They must not vary from the size and dimensions shown on the erection drawings. Use of a plywood template is recommended. Remove template prior to column erection.
   2. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A307, and shall have a minimum of 7 inches (178 mm) of exposed thread and 23 inch (584 mm) minimum embedment with 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) nut and washer as embedment end.
   3. Shrinkage-resistant grout shall be ASTM C1107, factory-packaged, aggregate grout, non-corrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30 minute working time installed by the Contractor.

F. Provide Bolted Connections as Follows:
   1. Structural erection bolts shall conform to ASTM A325/A325M.
   2. A minimum diameter of 3/4 inch erection bolts shall be used for cross beam-to-column connections and a minimum of 5/8 inch diameter bolts for all other connections.
   3. Drilled holes in structural steel shall be deburred.
   4. Flat structural washers, minimum of one, shall be used on bolted connections.
   5. Bolts shall be tightened to snug tight per latest RCSC specifications, unless otherwise specified.

G. Provide Screws as Follows:
   1. Fastening shall be performed per installation prints provided by the manufacturer.
   2. Installation screws shall be furnished with electrode deposited cadmium coating unless otherwise noted.
   3. Self-drilling and self-tapping screws shall have a sufficient cut point and a 1/2 inch (13 mm) outside diameter dished metal-backed neoprene washer to be used in water sealing applications .

H. Provide pedestrian protection and warnings during construction which comply with local, Federal, and OSHA codes.

I. Prior to steel erection of any kind, the Contractor shall grade, backfill and otherwise prepare the job site to allow for rolling scaffold and ensure safe working conditions including the removal or relocation of overhead power lines.

J. Any grade or elevation situations which deviate from the approved manufacturer's plans shall be conveyed to the manufacturer prior to fabrication.

K. All anchor bolts and/or leveling plates shall be set within 1/4 inch (6 mm) tolerance on layout and grade level.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 12 50 – ALUMINUM BLEACHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Design and fabrication of non-elevated angle frame bleachers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer must have a minimum of ten years experience in the design and manufacture of bleachers.

B. Welders must conform to AWS standards.

C. Source Quality Control: Mill Test Certification.

D. Codes and Standards: 2012/2015 International Building Code / ICC 300 2012.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Loads:
   1. Live Loads: Uniform loading - Structure = 100 psf
   2. Live Loads: Uniform loading - Seat and Foot plank = 120 plf
   3. Sway Loads: Perpendicular to seats = 10 plf; Parallel to seats = 24 plf
   4. Guardrail Loads: Uniform vertical load = 100 plf; Uniform horizontal load = 50 plf; Concentrated horizontal load = 200 pounds
   5. *Wind Loads: Basic design wind speed = 150 mph (exposure “B”) *Note: Bleacher must be anchored to meet wind loads above

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall guarantee bleachers to be free from defect in materials and workmanship for a period of 1 year under normal use. Warranty period shall begin on date of completion for projects installed by manufacturer, or its subcontractors, OR warranty period shall begin on date of final delivery on projects installed by others.

B. Anodized finish of plank extrusions shall be covered by a 5 year warranty against loss of structural strength or finish deterioration due to exposure to weather conditions or UV rays. Discoloration of mill finish aluminum due to galvanic reaction not covered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLEACHER MANUFACTURER

A. National Recreations Systems, Inc. or Equal

B. 3-Row Bleacher: 3-Row Preferred x 30’ length [2-15’ lengths are acceptable]

C. 5-Row Bleacher: 5-Row Preferred x 30’ length [2-15’ lengths are acceptable]

2.2 NON-ELEVATED ANGLE FRAME BLEACHERS

A. Quantity and Size: 3 Row Height, 15’ long modules
   1. Net seating capacity per unit 30 (excluding aisles, based on 18" per seat).

B. Quantity and Size: 5 Row Height, 15’ long modules
   1. Net seating capacity per unit 42 (excluding aisles, based on 18" per seat).

C. Framework: Prefabricated aluminum angle spaced at 6' - 0" intervals joined by means of aluminum angle cross bracing.

D. Shop connections: Welded to meet AWS standards and local code requirements

E. Joint Sleeve Assembly: Internal splices, where required shall be two per joint, and shall penetrate the joint a minimum of 8” in each direction and be riveted at one end only to allow for contraction and expansion.

F. Rise and Depth Dimensions: 6” or 8” vertical rise and 24” tread depth, Seat height is 17” above its respective tread. (first seat height is 16")

G. Seats: Nominal 2” x 10” anodized aluminum with anodized end caps.

H. Treads: Nominal one (1) 2” x 10” mill finish aluminum with anodized end caps on rows 2 & 3.

I. Risers: Nominal two (2) 1” x 6” mill finish aluminum with mill finish end caps on top row. Nominal 1” x 6” mill finish aluminum with mill finish end caps on all other rows.

J. Aisles: Aisle footboards shall be of aluminum alloy 6063-T6 and be of mill finish with contrasting aisle markings. Three aisle stiffener angles shall be used to strengthen the aisle step. There shall be 1 aisle(s) 48" wide.

K. Aisle Handrail: Anodized aluminum pipe with intermediate rail.

L. Guardrail: Rails shall be anodized aluminum tube with end plugs and elbows where required. All Rails shall be secured to angle supports with galvanized fasteners. Top rails at sides, rear and front shall be 42” above the leading edge of seat or walking surfaces. Rear rail support members shall be aluminum channel, side and front rail support s shall be aluminum angle.
   1. Chainlink System: Fencing shall consist of 9 gauge, 2” mesh galvanized chainlink fabric, heavy duty tension bands, tension bars, brace bands, combo rail endcaps, and wire ties.

2.3 MATERIALS / FINISHES

A. Framework:
   1. Aluminum: Structural fabrication with aluminum alloy 6061-T6 mill finish. Each frame shall be unit-welded, using metal inert gas method, under guidelines by the American Welding Society. After fabrication all steel is hot dipped galvanized to ASTM A-123 specifications. All crossbracing and horizontal bracing shall be aluminum alloy 6061-T6 mill finish.

B. Extruded Aluminum:
   1. Seat planks: Aluminum alloy 6063-T6, clear anodized 204R1, AA-M10C22A31, Class II with a wall thickness nominally .078" for impact and deformation resistance.
   2. Tread and Riser Planks: Aluminum alloy 6063-T6, mill finish. With a wall thickness nominally .078” for impact and deformation resistance.

C. Accessories:
   1. Channel End Caps: Aluminum alloy 6063-T6, clear anodized 204R1,AA-M10C22A31,Class II.
   2. Hardware: Bolts and Nuts shall be hot dipped galvanized.
   3. Hold Down Clip Assembly: Aluminum alloy 6063-T6 mill finish.
   4. Joint Sleeve Assembly: Aluminum alloy 6061-T6, mill finish.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install bleacher units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings. Anchor to concrete slab.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Applications.
B. General requirements.
C. Ball valves.
D. Butterfly valves.
E. Check valves.
F. Gate valves.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
G. RS: Rising stem.
H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug, Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2022.
B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
D. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2020.
E. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).
F. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
G. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
H. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.
I. MSS SP-70 - Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
J. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.
K. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.
L. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.
M. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
N. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
O. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
   1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, gate.

B. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
   1. Steel Pipe:
      a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
      b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 4 NPS (100 DN): Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. Copper Tube:
      a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

C. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
   1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller:
      a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint or threaded ends.
      b. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
   2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger:
      a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 4 NPS (100 DN): Provide with threaded or flanged ends.
      b. Iron Single-Flange Butterfly: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
      c. Iron Swing Check: Class 125, metal seats.
      d. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2 NPS (50 DN) stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
   2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
   3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.

E. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
   2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.

F. General ASME Compliance:

G. Valve Materials for Potable Water: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

H. Bronze Valves:
   1. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

2.03 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
   4. Body: Forged brass.
   5. Ends: Threaded.
   6. Seats: PTFE.
   7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

2.04 BRON□E BALL VALVES

A. Two Piece, Standard Port and Full Port with Bronze Trim:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
   2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
   4. Body: Bronze.
   5. Ends: Threaded.
   6. Seats: PTFE.

2.05 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead-end service without use of downstream flange.
   1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
   2. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   3. Body: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
   4. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
   5. Seat: EPDM.
   6. Disc: Coated ductile iron.

2.06 BRON□E SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   2. Design: Horizontal flow.
   3. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
   4. Ends: Threaded as indicated.
   5. Disc: Bronze.

2.07 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
   2. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
   3. Design: Clear or full waterway.
   4. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   5. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
   6. Trim: Composition.
   7. Seat Ring and Disc Holder: Bronze.
   8. Disc: PTFE.
   9. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.08 IRON GATE VALVES

A. OS & Y:
   1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
   2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: (1380 kPa).
   3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   4. Ends: Flanged.
   5. Trim: Bronze.

6. Disc: Solid wedge.
7. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

C. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
   1. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

D. Provide chainwheels on operators for valves 4 NPS (100 DN) and larger where located 96 NPS (2400 DN) or more above finished floor, terminating 60 NPS (1520 DN) above finished floor.

SECTION 220529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.

C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
   1. General Construction and Requirements:
      a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
      b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
      c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch (12.7 mm to 762 mm) iron pipes.
      d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
   2. PVC Jacket:
      a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
      b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch (0.0092 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      c. Thickness: 60 mil (1.524 mm).

E. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
   1. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.

2. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.

F. Riser Clamps:
1. Provide copper plated clamps for copper tubing support.
2. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.

G. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run use hangers of the same type and material.
1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.

H. Intermediate Pipe Guides: Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.
1. Pipe Diameter 6 inches (150 mm) and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch (4 mm).
2. Pipe Diameter 8 inches (200 mm): Provide U-bolts with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch (7 mm).
3. Pipe Diameter 8 inches (200 mm): 0.625 inch (16 mm) U-bolt.

I. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Wood: Use wood screws.
9. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
   a. Comply with MFMA-4.
   b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
   c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.

3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 220553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Piping: Tags.

B. Pumps: Nameplates.

C. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

D. Tanks: Nameplates.

E. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
   3. Background Color: Black.
   4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

A. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 220719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation
   2. Johns Manville Corporation
   3. Knauf Insulation
   4. Owens Corning Corporation

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F (343 degrees C).
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).

2.03 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type II, Grade 6.
   1. K (Ksi) Value: 0.35 (0.050) at 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).
   2. Service Temperature Range: From 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) to 800 degrees F (427 degrees C).
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch (0.007 ng/Pa s m) maximum per inch.
   4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Aeroflex USA, Inc
   2. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex
   3. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

F. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

G. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

SECTION 221005
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
   1. Sanitary sewer.
   2. Domestic water.
   3. Storm water.
   4. Flanges, unions, and couplings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

B. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

C. Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

B. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2021.

C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

E. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV; 2021.

F. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.

G. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2022.

H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.

I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.

J. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.

K. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

L. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.

M. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2023a.

N. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

O. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.

P. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.

Q. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

R. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.

S. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.

T. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.

U. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter; 2022.

V. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.

W. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe; 2021.

X. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

Y. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2021.

Z. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.

AA. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2023.

BB. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2024.

CC. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2024.

DD. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) and Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing; 2023b.

EE. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.

FF. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2017.

GG. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.

HH. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.

II. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.

JJ. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

KK. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

LL. PPI TR-4 - PPI HSB Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB) and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings for Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Sustainable Design Documentation: For soldered copper joints, submit installer's certification that the specified installation method and materials were used.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: For products meeting regulatory lead-content restrictions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

D. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, sovent.
   2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40, galvanized, using one of the following joint types:
   1. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.4 cast iron fittings.
   2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.

B. PE Pipe: ASTM D2239.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2609, PE.
   2. Joints: Mechanical with stainless steel clamp.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
   2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
   1. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
      a. 100 psig (689 kPa) at maximum 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
   2. Fittings: Brass and copper.
   3. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
   4. Joints: Mechanical compression fittings.
   5. Joints: ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fittings.

2.06 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.07 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.08 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
   3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil (0.25 mm) polyethylene tape.

2.09 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
   2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.10 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:
   1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
   2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch (25 mm):
   1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
   1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
   2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ductile iron, or _____, galvanized.
   3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
   4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.11 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Up to 2 Inches (50 mm):
   1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

B. Over 2 Inches (50 mm):
   1. ASSE 1003, cast iron body with interior lining complying with AWWA C550, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

H. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

I. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

J. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   3. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

K. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

3.04 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 330110.58.

B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

3.05 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 221006
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Drains.

B. Cleanouts.

C. Hydrants.

D. Backflow preventers.

E. Water hammer arrestors.

F. Mixing valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

B. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.

C. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains; 2022.

B. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2023.

C. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

D. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

E. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

C. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
   2. Josam Company
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC

B. Floor Drain:
   1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

2.03 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
   2. Josam Company
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC

B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
   1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

2.04 HYDRANTS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
   2. Woodford
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC

B. Wall Hydrants:
   1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, lockshield and removable key, and integral vacuum breaker.

2.05 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Apollo Valves
   2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC

2.06 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
   2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies
   3. Zurn Industries, LLC

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
   1. Stainless steel construction, piston type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F (minus 73 to 149 degrees C) and maximum 250 psi (1700 kPa) working pressure.

2.07 MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
   1. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.

D. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks or washing machine outlets.

SECTION 223000
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Heaters:
   1. Residential electric.
   2. Tankless electric.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

B. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co.
   2. EEMax
   3. Rheem Manufacturing Company

B. Tankless Electric:
   1. Type: Automatic, electric.
   2. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 120 to 170 degrees F (49 to 77 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, enclosed controls and electrical junction box and operating light. Wire double element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.
   3. Accessories:
      a. Water Connections: Brass.
      b. Dip Tube: Brass.
      c. Drain valve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.

SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water closets.

B. Lavatories.

C. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

D. Electric water coolers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.

B. Section 221006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).

D. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.

E. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018, with Errata.

F. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.

G. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

H. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.

I. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

2.03 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, floor mounted, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.

1. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
2. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
3. Handle Height: 44 inches (1117 mm) or less.
4. Color: White.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. American Standard, Inc
   b. Kohler Company
   c. Zurn Industries, Inc

B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
1. Sensor-Operated Type: Solenoid or motor-driven operator, low voltage hard-wired, infrared sensor with mechanical over-ride or over-ride push button.
2. Exposed Type: Chrome plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. American Standard, Inc
   b. Sloan Valve Company
   c. Zurn Industries, Inc

C. Seats:
1. Solid black plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, with cover.

2.04 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc
2. Kohler Company

B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, with 4 inch (100 mm) high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
1. Drilling Centers: 4 inch (100 mm).

C. Vitreous China Counter Top Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china self-rimming counter top lavatory with drillings on 4 inch (100 mm) centers, front overflow, seal of putty, calking, or concealed vinyl gasket.

D. Vitreous China Under-Mount Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china under-mount lavatory, front overflow, mounting kit and template by manufacturer.

E. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 0.5 gallon per minute (low-flow) (1.9 liters per minute (low-flow)), indexed handles.

F. Metered Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated metered mixing faucet with low voltage operated solenoid operator and infrared sensor, aerator and cover plate, open grid strainer.

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

A. General:
1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
2. Construction: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
   a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
   b. Comply with ICC A117.1.
3. Color: High gloss white.

2.06 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Electric Water Cooler Manufacturers:

1. Elkay Manufacturing Company; _____: www.elkay.com/#sle.
2. Haws Corporation; _____: www.hawsco.com/#sle.
3. Oasis International; _____: www.oasiscoolers.com/#sle.

B. Water Cooler: Electric, mechanically refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, vinyl on steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.
   1. Capacity: 8 gallons per hour (30.3 liters per hour) of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) water with inlet at 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) and room temperature of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.
   2. Electrical: 115 V, 60 Hertz compressor, 6 foot (2 m) cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.

C. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install components level and plumb.

B. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 230529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydronic work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).

F. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

G. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   1. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   2. Comply with MFMA-4.

C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
      b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
      c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
      d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.

D. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
   1. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.
   2. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.

E. Riser Clamps:
   1. Provide copper plated clamps for copper tubing support.
   2. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.

F. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run use hangers of the same type and material.
   1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
   2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.

G. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
   2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
   3. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
   4. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
   5. Wood: Use wood screws.
   6. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
      a. Comply with MFMA-4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

G. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Nonmetal ductwork.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

B. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.

D. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.

B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. (125 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
   1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
   2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
   1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
   3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
   1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. Flexible Ducts: Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 4 inches WG (1000 Pa) positive and 0.5 inches WG (175 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 175 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 79 degrees C).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

B. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

D. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

SECTION 233423
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ceiling exhaust fans.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

B. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING EXHAUST FANS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
   3. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components

B. Centrifugal Fan Unit: direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.

C. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

D. Grille: Molded white plastic.

E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 238200
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electric unit heaters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections. Installation of room thermostats. Electrical supply to units.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Markel
   2. Modine Manufacturing Company
   3. Trane, a brand of Ingersoll Rand

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

C. Housing:
   1. Horizontal Projection Units:
      a. Construction materials to consist of heavy gauge steel with high gloss baked enamel finish.
      b. Provisions for access to internal components for maintenance, adjustments, and repair.

D. Fan: Factory balanced, direct drive, axial type with fan guard.

E. Motor: Totally enclosed, thermally protected, and provided with permanently lubricated bearings.

F. Controls:
   1. Disconnect.
   2. Built-in thermostat.

G. Electrical Characteristics:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceilings are finished and painted.

C. Do not damage equipment or finishes.

D. Units with Electric Heating Elements:

1. Install as indicated including electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not factory installed.
2. Install wiring in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal and Section 260583.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during the balance of construction.

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Wiring connectors.

D. Electrical tape.

E. Heat shrink tubing.

F. Oxide inhibiting compound.

G. Wire pulling lubricant.

H. Cable ties.

I. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

F. Section 312323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate the installation of direct burial cable with other trades to avoid conflicts with piping or other potential conflicts.
   3. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Manufactured Wiring Systems Cable Assemblies: One of each configuration, 6 feet (2000 mm) length.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
   1. Exceptions:
      a. Use manufactured wiring systems for branch circuits where concealed under raised floors.
         1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from distribution box to panelboard.
      b. Use power and control tray cable or metal-clad cable for installation in cable tray.
      c. Use variable-frequency drive cable for connection between variable-frequency motor controllers and associated motors.

C. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
   1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
      a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
         1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
      b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
         1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
   2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
      a. Unless approved by Owner.
      b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
      c. Where exposed to view.
      d. Where exposed to damage.
      e. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

f. For isolated ground circuits, unless provided with an additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor.
g. For patient care areas of health care facilities requiring redundant grounding.
h. _____.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.

D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

I. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.

J. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

K. Conductor Material:
1. Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated or permitted for substitution. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
   a. Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is permitted, when approved by Owner and authority having jurisdiction, only for the following:
      1) Services: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
      2) Feeders: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
   b. Where aluminum conductors are substituted for copper, comply with the following:
      1) Size aluminum conductors to provide, when compared to copper sizes indicated, equivalent or greater ampacity and equivalent or less voltage drop.
      2) Increase size of raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. as required to accommodate aluminum conductors.
      3) Provide aluminum equipment grounding conductor sized according to NFPA 70.
      4) Equip electrical distribution equipment with compression lugs for terminating aluminum conductors.
2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
4. Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.

L. Minimum Conductor Size:
1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.

M. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

N. Conductor Color Coding:
1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
3. Color Code:
a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.
4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.
4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
d. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
e. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
f. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
g. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Copper Building Wire:
a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
d. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution):
a. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
b. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
c. Stabiloy, a brand of General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.stabiloy.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:

1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
   a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
   b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
   c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.
2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): Type XHHW-2.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
   3. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
   4. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
   2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

F. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated or required.

G. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.

H. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
   1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.

I. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

J. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
   3. Connectors for Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.

4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
   b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
   c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Push-in Wire Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
   b. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
   c. Wago Corporation: www.wago.us/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

I. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
   b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

J. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
   b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

K. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
   b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
   a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
    a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
3. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).
    a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
1. Products:
    a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
    b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
    c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
1. Products:
    a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Fire-Protective Coating for Electrical Conductors and Cables: Field-applied, intumescent or ablative coating designed to prevent ignition and propagation of fire along thermoplastic-insulated conductors and cables.
1. Pass flammability tests of one of the following:
    a. ASTM E84, Class A; maximum flame spread index of 25.
    b. FM 3971.
    c. IEEE 383.
2. Products:
    a. Vimasco Corporation; CharCoat CC Cable Coating: www.charcoat.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
   4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
   5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
   6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
   7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
      a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
   8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
   4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
   1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
   2. Protect cables from physical damage.

G. Direct Burial Cable Installation:
   1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 312316.13 - Trenching.
   2. Install cable with minimum cover of 24 inches (610 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
   3. Protect cables from damage in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 260553 along entire cable length.

H. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

I. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

J. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
   1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
      a. Use listed fittings.
      b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
      c. Do not use direct-bearing set-screw type fittings for cables with aluminum armor.

K. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.

L. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) of slack.

M. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

N. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

O. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
   6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

P. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
   1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
      b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
   2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
      b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
   3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

Q. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

R. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

S. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.

T. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

U. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
   1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.

B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Grounding System Resistance:

1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

F. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.

G. Separately Derived System Grounding:
   1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
      a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
   2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
   3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
   4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
   5. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
   6. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

H. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
   1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
   2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
   3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
   4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
   5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
   6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
   7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
      b. Metal gas piping.
      c. Metal process piping.
   8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gauge of specified conductors.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

D. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 260519.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

D. Section 262513 - Low-Voltage Busways: Additional support and attachment requirements for busway.

E. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.

C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
      b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
      c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
      d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
      b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
      c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
      d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

E. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.
   2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
   3. Channel Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
   4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
   5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.

6. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
    d. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.

F. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    b. Busway Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    c. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    d. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    g. Luminaires: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.

G. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.
4. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Erico International Corporation; _____: www.erico.com/#sle.
    c. PHP Systems/Design; _____: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
    d. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
    e. _____.
    f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

H. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Wood: Use wood screws.
9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
10. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
    a. Where approved by Architect.
    b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are permitted only as follows:
    a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction (when specified).
    b. Staples are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic-sheathed cable to wood frame construction (when specified).

12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
    d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
14. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
    b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
    c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
    d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.

I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
    1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
    2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
    3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
    4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
    5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

J. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.13.

K. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.16.

L. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265100.

M. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

N. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

O. Remove temporary supports.

P. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

SECTION 260533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

F. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).

G. Conduit fittings.

H. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.

B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

C. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.

D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.

E. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.

H. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
2. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
4. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
5. Where steel conduit emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.

b. Where exposed below 20 feet (6.1 m) in warehouse areas.
c. _____.

J. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

K. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
a. Transformers.
b. Motors.

L. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.

B. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 271000.

C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

D. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
5. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.

G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.04 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.05 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

2.06 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.07 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for the type of conduit to be connected.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil (0.51 mm).

B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force (890 N).

E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

F. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

G. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
1. Products:
a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.

H. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

I. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
1. Products:
a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

D. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.

E. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
   5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
      a. Across floors.
      b. Across roofs.
      c. Across top of parapet walls.
      d. Across building exterior surfaces.
   6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
   7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
   9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
   10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
   11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
   12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
   13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Heaters.
      b. Hot water piping.
      c. Flues.
   14. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

F. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.
   3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
   5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
      a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
   6. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
   7. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
   8. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.

9. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
10. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is permitted only as follows:
    a. Support of electrical metallic tubing (EMT) up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size concealed above accessible ceilings and within hollow stud walls.
11. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
12. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.

G. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
2. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
3. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
4. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
5. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
9. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
10. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

J. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

3. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.

K. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.

L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

M. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

SECTION 260533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).

C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

D. Floor boxes.

E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

E. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems:
   1. Accessory boxes designed specifically for surface raceway systems.
   2. Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers.

F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

G. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Floor box service fittings.
   3. Poke-through assemblies.
   4. Access floor boxes.
   5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

H. Section 262813 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
   4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.

5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
4. Use cast aluminum boxes where aluminum rigid metal conduit is used.
5. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
6. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.

7. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
8. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
9. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
10. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
11. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
12. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
13. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
14. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
15. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
16. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    b. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
17. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
18. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Boxes 6 square feet (0.56 sq m) and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.

D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.

E. Floor Boxes:
   1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 262726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
   2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
   3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
   4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
   5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:
   1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
   2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
      a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
      b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
   4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
   5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.

6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) horizontal separation.
9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.

L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

M. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.

N. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Cut box flush with finished floor after concrete pour.

O. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

Q. Close unused box openings.

R. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

S. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

T. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

SECTION 260533.23
SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
   1. Includes metal channel (strut) used as raceway.

C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 and conduit provided under Section 260533.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
   3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
   2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
   1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. MonoSystems, Inc: www.monosystems.com/#sle.
   3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5A.

D. Multioutlet Assemblies: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 111.

E. Metal Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway: Comply with Section 260529.

2.03 WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
   2. Enduro Composites: www.endurocomposites.com/#sle.
   3. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
   4. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

B. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.

C. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1, painted steel with screw-cover.
   2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, painted steel with screw-cover; include provision for padlocking.

D. Finish for Painted Steel Wireways: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

E. Minimum Wireway Size: 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test each production unit for pre-wired surface raceway systems to verify proper wiring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Install in accordance with NEMA PRP 5.

D. Install raceways plumb and level.

E. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.

F. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.

G. Close unused raceway openings.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

I. Identify raceways in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.

C. Surface Raceway Systems with Integrated Devices: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Voltage markers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Panelboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.

2) Identify voltage and phase.
3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

b. Transformers:
1) Identify kVA rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

c. Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverters:
1) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
2) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.

2. Emergency System Equipment:
a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.

3. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
4. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
7. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
8. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.

C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 271000.
3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

D. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.

3. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
    a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.

E. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
    a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
4. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

F. Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
    b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
    c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
2. Materials:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
    a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when any dimension is greater than 4 inches (100 mm).
4. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
    a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
    b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
    c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
    a. Use only for indoor locations.
3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
2. Legend:
    a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
    b. Other information as indicated.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
    a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).
    b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
    c. Other Information: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch (25 mm) for equipment located more than 10 feet (3.0 m) above floor or working platform.

5. Color:
   a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
      1) 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase Equipment: White text on _____ background.
      2) 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase Equipment: White text on _____ background.
   b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.

2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
   3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:
   1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
   2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
   3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
   4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).

E. Legend:
   1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
   2. Markers for System Identification:
      a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
      b. Other Systems: Type of service.

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
   8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
   9. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
   1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 260583
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

E. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816.16 and in individual equipment sections.

B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.

C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.

D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.

E. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

B. In-wall time switches.

C. Lighting contactors.

D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

E. Section 260918 - Remote Control Switching Devices: Remotely controlled devices for lighting control, including networked lighting controls, programmable relay panels, and remote control switching relays.

F. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
   1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
   2. Includes accessory receptacles, switches, dimmers and wall plates, to match lighting controls specified in this section.

G. Section 262813 - Fuses.

H. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.

I. Section 265561 - Theatrical Lighting: Controls for stage lighting units.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
   3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

D. Field Quality Control Reports.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Locking Receptacle-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls: Five percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
   3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Provide one portable test set.
   4. Indicating Lights: Two of each different type.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptacle-mounted outdoor photo controls.

D. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
   3. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com/#sle.
   4. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com/#sle.
   5. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. All Occupancy Sensors:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
   2. Sensor Technology:
      a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
      b. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
      c. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
      d. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
   3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
   4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
   5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
   6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
   7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
   8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
   9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
   10. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
   11. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
   12. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
   13. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.

14. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are acceptable provided that all components and wiring modifications necessary for proper operation are included.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
   1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
      b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
      c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
      d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
      e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
      f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).
   3. Ultrasonic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 400 square feet (37.2 sq m).
   4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet (83.6 sq m).

D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
      b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
      c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
      d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
      e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 square meters) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   3. Ultrasonic Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 500 square feet (46.5 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.
   5. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
      a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet (41.8 sq m) at a mounting height of 9 feet (2.7 m), with a field of view of 360 degrees.

E. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
   1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage

loads.

2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Auxiliary Contacts:
   1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
   2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.

B. Control and Timing Relays:
   1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
   2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
   3. Timing Relays: Electronic or pneumatic as indicated.
      a. Adjustable Timing Range: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install lighting control relays furnished under Section 253626

C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
      b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
      c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify

Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

D. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

F. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

G. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.

H. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.

I. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

J. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 260553.

K. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
   1. Location Adjustments: Do not make adjustments to locations without obtaining approval from the Architect.
   2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet (1.2 m) from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

L. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

N. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.

O. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

P. Where indicated or required, provide cabinet or enclosure in accordance with Section 260533.16 for mounting of lighting control device system components.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.

C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.

D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block

undesired motion detection.

E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Location: At project site.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 261200
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dry-type pad-mounted distribution transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Pads for transformer support.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 386 - IEEE Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV; 2016.

B. IEEE C57.12.00 - IEEE Standard for General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers; 2021.

C. IEEE C57.12.01 - IEEE Standard for General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2020.

D. IEEE C57.12.28 - IEEE Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment--Enclosure Integrity; 2023.

E. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.

F. NEMA 260 - Safety Labels for Pad-Mounted Switchgear and Transformers Sited in Public Areas; 1996 (Reaffirmed 2019).

G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate electrical characteristics and connection requirements, outline dimensions, connection and support points, weight, specified ratings and materials.
   1. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.

B. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements, standard model design tests, and options.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dry-type transformers from moisture by using appropriate heaters as instructed by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

A. Dry-Type Transformers: IEEE C57.12.01; single phase, pad-mounted, self-cooled transformer unit with solid-cast windings.

B. Cooling and Temperature Rise: IEEE C57.12.01; Class AA. 220 degree C insulation class with 150 degree C rise over 40 degree C ambient.

2.03 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Meet requirements for usual service conditions described in IEEE C57.12.00 and for the specified unusual service conditions.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Tap Changer: Externally-operated type.

B. Primary Terminations: Bushing wells to IEEE 386; provide three for radial feed. Include bushings for insulated loadbreak connectors.

C. Primary Switching: Fused air switch, gang operated.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Comply with the requirements of IEEE C57.12.28.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Clean surfaces before applying paint.

B. Apply corrosion-resisting primer to all surfaces.

C. Apply finish coat of baked enamel paint to 2 mils (0.5 mm) thick.

D. Finish Color: Manufacturer's standard dark gray finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with IEEE C57.94.

B. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

C. Install plumb and level.

D. Install safety labels to NEMA 260.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.2. Tests listed as optional are not required.

3.04 ADJUSTING

SECTION 261300
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Circuit breaker switchgear.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Pads for transformer support.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C37.04 - IEEE Standard for Ratings and Requirements for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers with Rated Maximum Voltage Above 1000 V; 2018 (Corrigendum 2021).

B. IEEE C37.20.2 - IEEE Standard for Metal-Clad Switchgear; 2022.

C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate electrical characteristics and connection requirements, outline dimensions, connection and support points, weight, specified ratings and materials.
   1. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.

C. Product Data: Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements, standard model design tests, and options.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect products from weather and moisture by covering with heavy plastic or canvas and by maintaining heating within enclosure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Switchgear: IEEE C37.20.2, metal-clad switchgear assembly including horizontal draw-out circuit breakers in free-standing cubicles formed into an integrated structure.

2.03 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Meet requirements for usual service conditions described in IEEE C37.20.2 and for the specified unusual service conditions.

B. Meet requirements for use as service disconnecting means.

2.04 RATINGS

2.05 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit Breaker: IEEE C37.04, air-magnetic type.

B. Circuit Breaker Operator: Spring-charged stored energy with electric operator.

C. Rated Maximum Voltage: 15.0 kV.

D. Rated Voltage Range Factor: 1.3.

E. Rated Frequency: 60 Hz.

F. Rated Continuous Current: 200 amperes, rms.

2.06 PROTECTIVE RELAYS AND INSTRUMENTS

A. Protective Relays: Provide relaying instruments as indicated for each circuit breaker.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Surge Arrestors: Station class, rated 15 kV; mount in incoming line compartment.

B. Incoming Cable Terminations: Clamp-type.

C. Circuit Breaker Lifting Device: Portable, floor supported, elevating carriage with a roller base, for movement of circuit breakers in and out of switchboard structure.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Construction: Outdoor.

B. Main Bus: Aluminum.

2.09 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Apply finish coat of baked enamel paint to 2 mils (0.5 mm) thick.

B. Finish Color: Manufacturer's standard gray finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that support pads furnished under Section 033000 are ready to receive products.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with IEEE C37.20.1.

B. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

C. Install switchgear plumb and level and with each section aligned properly.

D. Make electrical connections between equipment sections using connectors furnished by manufacturer.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1 .

D. Air Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.3. Tests listed as optional are not required.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust protective relays in accordance with recommendations in Owner's coordination study.

B. Adjust protective relays as directed.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operation of circuit breakers.

SECTION 261321
AIR INTERRUPTER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Medium-voltage air interrupter switches.

B. Medium-voltage fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete pads and foundations.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C37.20.3 - IEEE Standard for Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear Rated above 1 kV AC up to and Including 48.3 kV AC; 2023.

B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline dimensions, enclosure construction, shipping splits, lifting and supporting points, electrical single line diagram, and equipment electrical ratings.

B. Product Data: Provide data for components and accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect interrupter switches from weather and moisture by covering with heavy plastic or canvas and by maintaining heating within enclosure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.

D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 AIR INTERRUPTER SWITCHES

A. Description: IEEE C37.20.3, switchgear assembly of individual air interrupter switches in free-standing cubicles, securely bolted together to form an integrated structure, suitable for installation where accessible by general public.
   1. System Voltage: 13.2 kV, three phase, 60 Hz.
   2. Maximum Design Voltage: 15 kV.
   3. Basic Impulse Level: 125 kV.
   4. Main Bus Ampacity: 200 amperes, continuous.

B. Enclosure: Weatherproof.
   1. Provide sloped drip-proof roof and door in door construction.

2. Include continuous ground bus through switchgear assembly, securely connected to frame of each cubicle.
3. Main Bus: Copper.
4. Provide lugs for incoming feeder in first cubicle.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel paint 2 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
   a. Finish Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Interrupter Switch: Nonfused two position load interrupter switch.

B. Voltage and Short Circuit Ratings: Match ratings specified for integrated assembly.

C. Continuous Rating: 200 amperes.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Incoming Cable Terminations: Clamp-type.

2.05 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
   2. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.
   3. Mersen: ep-us.mersen.com/#sle.

B. Description: Enclosed current limiting, non-expulsion type suitable for use outdoors in enclosure.

C. Voltage: 15 kV.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide factory inspection and testing in accordance with IEEE C37.20.3.

C. Make completed switch assemblies available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment. Notify Owner at least 7 days before inspection is allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

C. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.

D. Install on concrete pad as indicated on Drawings.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.2.

SECTION 262200
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 262416 - Panelboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.

B. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.

C. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

E. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.

F. NEMA ST 20 - Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications; 2014.

G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
   4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.
   1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) maximum.
   2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F (25 degrees C) maximum.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

D. Source Limitations: Furnish transformers produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
      b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).

C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.

D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.

E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.

F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.

H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.

B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.

C. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
   1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
   2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.

D. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.

E. Winding Taps:
   1. Less than 3 kVA: None.
   2. 3 kVA through 15 kVA: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
   3. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
   4. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.

F. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

G. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20

H. Mounting Provisions:
   1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
   2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
   3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.

I. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   2. Construction: Steel.
      a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
      b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
   4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

J. Accessories:
   1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
   2. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test transformers according to NEMA ST 20.

B. Sound Level Tests: Perform factory test designated in NEMA ST 20 as "design" test on each production unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.

C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.

D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 260533.13, 2 feet (600 mm) minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

F. Install transformers plumb and level.

G. Transformer Support:
   1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
   2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
   4. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.

J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.

K. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.

B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

B. Load centers.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 262200 - Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less; 2023.

G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
2. Ambient Temperature:
a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   3. Fronts:
      a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
      c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

J. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 LOAD CENTERS

A. Description: Circuit breaker type load centers listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.

C. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic plug-in type.

D. Enclosures:
   1. Provide flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide circuit directory label on inside of door or individual circuit labels adjacent to circuit breakers.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
   6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
      a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.

M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates.

E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.

E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.

G. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
   4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
   6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
   1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.

2. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include surge current rating, voltage protection rating (VPR) for each protection mode, and diagnostics information.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.
3. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.
4. Extra Flush Floor Service Fittings: Two of each type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

H. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

I. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.

J. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with oversized stainless steel wall plate.

C. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.

D. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.

E. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Orange.

F. Surge Protection Receptacles: Blue.

G. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with red nylon wall plate.

H. Clock Hanger Receptacles: Brown with stainless steel wall plate.

I. Above-Floor Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with satin aluminum housing.

J. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.

K. Flush Poke-Through Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and aluminum flange.

L. Access Floor Boxes: Gray wiring devices with gray steel cover with insert to match floor covering.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. .
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

D. Lighted Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load off; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

E. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

F. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

G. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.

H. Locking Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.

2.04 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com/#sle.
   3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

D. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:
   1. Incandescent: 600 W.
   2. Magnetic Low-Voltage: 600 VA.
   3. Electronic Low-Voltage: 400 VA.
   4. Fluorescent: 600 VA.

E. Provide locator light, illuminated with load off.

F. Provide accessory wall switches to match dimmer appearance when installed adjacent to each other.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
   6. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
   3. Hospital Grade Receptacles: Listed as complying with UL 498 Supplement SD, with green dot hospital grade mark on device face.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Automatically Controlled Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; controlled receptacle marking on device face per NFPA 70; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   3. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, with ground contacts isolated from mounting strap; isolated ground triangle mark on device face; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   4. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   5. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.

2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. USB Charging Devices:
1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
b. Charging Capacity - Four-Port Devices: 4.2 A, minimum.
2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.

F. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.
1. Standard Locking Convenience Receptacles: Single, 20A, 125V, NEMA L5-20R.

2.06 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
6. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Oversized.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
4. Provide screwless wallplates with concealed mounting hardware where indicated.

C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

E. Brass Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, factory-coated to inhibit oxidation.

F. Aluminum Wall Plates: Smooth satin finish, clear anodized, factory-coated to inhibit oxidation.

G. Chrome Wall Plates: Smooth finish, chrome plated steel.

H. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.

I. Premarked Wall Plates: Factory labeled as indicated; hot stamped for nylon wall plates and engraved for metal wall plates.

J. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

K. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with

attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

2.07 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 260533.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

C. Above-Floor Service Fittings:
   1. Single Service Pedestal Convenience Receptacles:
      a. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
   2. Single Service Pedestal Communications Outlets:
      a. Configuration: One 1 inch bushed opening.
      b. Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
   3. Single Service Pedestal Furniture Feed:
      a. Configuration: One 3/4 inch knockout.
   4. Dual Service Pedestal Combination Outlets:
      a. Configuration:
         1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle.
         2) Communications: One 1 inch bushed opening.
         3) Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
      b. Provide barrier to separate line and low voltage compartments.

D. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
   1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
      a. Cover: Rectangular.
      b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
   2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
      a. Cover: Rectangular.
      b. Configuration: _____.
      c. Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
   3. Single Service Flush Furniture Feed:
      a. Cover: Rectangular.
      b. Configuration: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
   4. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
      a. Cover: Rectangular.
      b. Configuration:
         1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
         2) Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
   5. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
      a. Cover: Rectangular.
      b. Configuration:
         1) Power: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
         2) Communications: One 2-1/8 inch by 1 inch combination threaded opening(s).
   6. Accessories:
      a. Tile Rings: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.
      b. Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.

F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.

H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.

I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switches: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
      b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
      c. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
      d. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor or 6 inches (150 mm) above counter.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
   5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

I. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

J. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.

K. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

L. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

M. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

N. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

O. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

P. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

R. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

S. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.

G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
   1. Includes lighting contactors.

E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

F. Section 265561 - Theatrical Lighting: Stage lighting units and associated controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).

B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.

C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
   1. LED Luminaires:
      a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
      b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

C. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for linear fluorescent ballasts.

D. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

E. Provide ten year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

F. Provide three year full warranty for fluorescent emergency power supply units.

G. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED retrofit luminaire conversion kits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

H. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
   2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
   3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

I. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
   1. LED Tape - General Requirements:
      a. Listed.
      b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
      c. Wet Location Applications: IEC 60529, IP 68 (waterproof) rated.
   2. White LED Tape:
      a. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Not less than 90.

J. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.

K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
   2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
   3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.

B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

D. Battery:
   1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

G. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

H. Where indicated, provide units with integral time delay to maintain emergency illumination for 15 minutes after restoration of normal power source.

I. Accessories:
   1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
   2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
   3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
   4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
   1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
   2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
      a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
      b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
      d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
      e. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

C. Self-Luminous Exit Signs: Internally illuminated by tritium gas sealed inside phosphor-lined gas tubes, requiring no electrical power or batteries to operate, and with a service life of 20 years unless otherwise indicated.

D. Accessories:
   1. Provide compatible accessory high-impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
   2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
   1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
   2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
   3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

B. Fluorescent Ballasts:

1. All Fluorescent Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide high frequency electronic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.11 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 935.
    a. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
    b. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 20 percent.
    c. Power Factor: Not less than 0.95.
    d. Ballast Factor: Normal ballast factor between 0.85 and 1.15, unless otherwise indicated.
    e. Thermal Protection: Listed and labeled as UL Class P, with automatic reset for integral thermal protectors.
    f. Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.
    g. Lamp Compatibility: Specifically designed for use with the specified lamp, with no visible flicker.
    h. Lamp Operating Frequency: Greater than 20 kHz, except as specified below.
        1) Do not operate lamp(s) within the frequencies from 30 kHz through 40 kHz in order to avoid interference with infrared devices.
        2) Do not operate lamp(s) within the frequencies from _____ in order to avoid interference with _____.
    i. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.7.
    j. Lamp Wiring Method:
        1) Instant Start Ballasts: Parallel wired.
        2) Rapid Start Ballasts: Series wired.
        3) Programmed Start Ballasts: Provide parallel or series/parallel wired where available; otherwise series wired is acceptable.
    k. Provide automatic restart capability to restart replaced lamp(s) without requiring resetting of power.
    l. Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry for T5 and smaller diameter lamp ballasts.
    m. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
    n. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class A, non-consumer application.
    o. Provide high efficiency T8 lamp ballasts certified as NEMA premium where indicated.
    p. Provide lamp striation reduction circuitry where indicated.
    q. Ballast Marking: Include wiring diagrams with lamp connections.

C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
    1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
    2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
        a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.

B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

D. Fire-Rated Luminaire Enclosures:
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Fire Rated Product Specialties Corp: www.frpsonline.com/#sle.
        b. Specialty Products & Insulation (SPI); SafeLite: www.spi-co.com/#sle.

2. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.

G. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

H. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
   6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
   7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

I. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
   2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
   3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

J. Suspended Luminaires:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.

2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.
4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.

K. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

L. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

M. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

N. Emergency Lighting Units:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.

O. Exit Signs:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.

P. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 260553.

Q. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

SECTION 265600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior luminaires.

B. Poles and accessories.

C. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.

B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI O5.1 - American National Standard for Wood Poles: Specifications and Dimensions; 2022.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
   2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
   2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
   3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

C. Receive, handle, and store wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

2.03 POLES

A. All Poles:
   1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

F. Recessed Luminaires:

1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.

G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Removing surface debris,
   2. Removing designated paving, curbs, and site development, etc.
   3. Removing topsoil and subsoil.
   4. Rough grading and site contouring.
   5. Removing trees, shrubs, and other plant life.

B. Coordinate Scope on the Civil Engineering drawings. Follow intent of the Civil Drawings, and the full extent of the requirements to provide the proposed improvements for the building addition, site and utility improvements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data for herbicide.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SITE CLEARING

A. Herbicide: approved by authority having jurisdiction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Call Local Utility Line Information service not less than three working days before performing Work. Identify all public and private utilities as is applicable to the work. Provide services of private utility location services as is applicable to the work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities indicated to remain, from damage.

B. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain, as final landscaping.

C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.

3.3 CLEARING

A. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work.

B. Remove paving, curbs, and other site improvements to be removed.

C. Remove trees and shrubs. Remove stumps, main root ball and root system.

D. Apply herbicide to remaining stumps or plant life to inhibit growth.

3.4 REMOVALS

A. Remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life from the Site.

B. Remove paving, curbs, and existing site improvements as identified.
   1. Neatly saw cut edges at right angle to surface. Replace / re-cut any failed edges for a new clean cut.

C. Remove abandoned utilities. Indicate removal termination point on as-built drawings if applicable.

D. Continuously clean up and remove waste materials from the Site. Do not allow materials to accumulate on Site.

E. Do not burn or bury materials on Site. Leave Site in clean condition.

3.5 TOPSOIL EXCAVATION

A. Excavate topsoil from **areas to be further excavated, relandscaped, or regraded** without mixing with foreign materials for use in finish grading.

B. Do not excavate wet topsoil.

C. Stockpile in area designated on Site to depth not exceeding **8** feet and protect from erosion. Stockpile material per the Civil Drawings until disposal.

D. Remove excess topsoil not intended for reuse from Site, unless directed otherwise by Owner.

3.6 ROUGH GRADING

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Identify known underground, above ground, and aerial utilities. Stake and flag locations.

C. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities as applicable.

D. Excavate topsoil and subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped or re-graded.

E. Stockpile topsoil in area designated on site.

F. Remove excess topsoil and subsoil not being reused, from site.

3.7 CLEAN UP

A. Remove debris, rock larger than 1.5 cu ft, and extracted plant life from site.

3.8 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Civil Drawings for extent of scope and work areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes site grading, removal of topsoil and subsoil, building excavating and trenching, backfilling, and compacting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS [COORDINATE WITH GEO-TECHNICAL REPORT]

A. Topsoil: Reusable excavated or Imported friable loam; free of subsoil, roots, grass, weeds, large stone, and foreign matter. ASTM D 4268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, minimum of 4 percent organic material content.
   1. Amend existing in place surface soil to produce topsoil. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil. Surface soil may be supplemented with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources.

B. Subsoil: Excavated material, graded free of lumps larger than 6 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, organic material, and debris. ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM or a combination there of.

2.2 FILL MATERIALS [COORDINATE WITH GEO-TECHNICAL REPORT]

Contractor's Option – provide soil or aggregate samples to Geo-Technical Engineer / Special Inspector for review and approval.

A. Type A - Select Granular Material: Coarse stone: Pit run, washed natural stone; free of shale, clay, friable material, sand, debris.
   1. Grading: AASHTO M147; Grade 57.

B. Type B: Subsoil: Reused or Imported, free of rock greater than 3 inch size and free of debris or foreign materials, etc.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: See 32 90 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Call OUPS to mark locations of all underground utilities a minimum of 3 working days prior to starting work.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

C. Notify Architect/Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

D. Maintain and protect existing utilities to remain.

E. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil bearing water runoff of airborne dust to adjacent properties.

F. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared sub-grades, and from flooding the project site and surrounding areas.

G. Verify foundation walls are braced to support surcharge forces imposed by backfilling operations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK

A. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavation work, including service utilities and pipe chases.

B. Grade excavation top perimeter to prevent surface water run-off into excavation or to adjacent properties.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to existing utilities caused by construction operations.

3.3 TOPSOIL EXCAVATING

A. Do not excavate wet topsoil.

B. Excavate topsoil and stockpile for reuse. Remove excess topsoil not planned / required for reuse from the Site.

3.4 SUBSOIL EXCAVATING

A. Do not remove wet subsoil. Remove groundwater by pumping to keep excavations dry.

B. Excavate subsoil from areas to be further excavated, regraded, or impacted by work.

C. Excavate subsoil required for new building foundations and construction operations, and other Work.

D. Slope banks [to angle of repose or less, until shored.

E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

F. Correct unauthorized excavation at no cost to Owner.

G. Proof roll bearing surfaces. Fill soft spots with engineered fill and compact uniformly to 95 percent of maximum density.

H. Correct unauthorized excavation at no cost to the Owner.

I. Fill over-excavated areas under structure bearing surfaces in accordance with direction by Architect/Engineer.

J. Stockpile subsoil in area designated on site. Remove excess subsoil not being reused from site.

3.5 FILLING

A. Fill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

B. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact, Coordinate with Civil Drawings and Geo-Technical / Special Inspection Requirements.

C. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

D. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slope into level areas.

E. Slope grade away from pavement and buildings as indicated on Civil Drawings.

F. Repair or replace items indicated to remain damaged by excavation or filling.

3.6 TRENCHING

A. Excavate for storm sewer, sanitary sewer, water, gas, electric, and other utilities per the Civil Drawings and to meet the applicable installation standards by the local municipality.

B. Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable installation of utilities and allow inspection.

C. Hand trim excavation and leave free of loose matter.

D. Support pipe during placement and compaction of bedding fill.

E. Backfill trenches to required contours and elevations.

F. Place and compact fill materials as for Backfilling.

3.7 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations. Use unfrozen and unsaturated materials.

B. Backfill systematically, as early as possible, to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.

C. Place geotextile fabric over unstable subsoil.

D. Place material in continuous layers as follows:
   1. Soil Materials: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.
   2. Fill Materials: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.

E. Employ placement method so not to disturb or damage foundations or utilities in trenches.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.

G. Backfill against supported foundation walls.

H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 percent for a minimum distance of 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Coordinate with Civil Drawings.

3.8 PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding, and planting is scheduled.

B. Fine grade topsoil eliminating rough or low areas. Maintain levels, profiles, and contours of subgrade.

C. Remove large stone, roots, grass, weeds, debris, and foreign material while spreading.

D. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

E. Leave stockpile area and site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

3.9 SCHEDULE

A. Coordinate with Civil Engineering Drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 31 23 17 - TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Excavating trenches for utilities outside building to utility service.
   2. Compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations.
   3. Backfilling and compaction.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to City of Piqua standards as applicable.

1.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements, inverts, etc prior to fabrication.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Verify Work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. Subsoil / Granular Fill: Type as required to suit conditions, suitability installed in compacted lifts.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LINES AND GRADES

A. Lay pipes to lines and grades indicated.
   1. Architect/Engineer may make changes in lines, grades, and depths of utilities when changes are required for Project conditions.

B. Use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Call local utility line information service not less than three working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

C. Protect plant life, lawns and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.

D. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

E. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities indicated to remain.

F. Establish temporary traffic control when trenching is performed in public right-of-way. Relocate controls as required during progress of Work.

3.3 TRENCHING

A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities to utility service.

B. Perform excavation within 24 inches of existing utility service according to utility's requirements.

C. Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable installation and allow inspection. Remove water or materials that interfere with Work.

D. Excavate bottom of trenches maximum 24 inches wider than outside diameter of pipe.

E. Excavate trenches to depth required for utilities. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and pipe and utilities.

F. Do not interfere with 45-degree bearing splay of foundations.

G. When Project conditions permit, slope side walls of excavation starting 24 inches above top of pipe. When side walls cannot be sloped, provide sheeting and shoring to protect excavation as specified in this Section.

H. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to greater depth as directed by Architect/Engineer until suitable material is encountered.

I. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.

J. Trim excavation. Remove loose matter.

K. Correct areas over excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by Architect/Engineer.

L. Remove excess subsoil not intended for reuse, from Site.

3.4 SHEETING AND SHORING

A. Sheet, shore, and brace excavations to prevent danger to persons, structures and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss of surrounding subsoil.

B. Support trenches more than 5 feet deep excavated through unstable, loose, or soft material. Provide sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other protection to maintain stability of excavation.

C. Design sheeting and shoring to be removed at completion of excavation Work.

D. Repair damage caused by failure of sheeting, shoring, or bracing and for settlement of filled excavations or adjacent soil.

E. Repair damage to [new] [and] [existing] Work from settlement, water or earth pressure or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing.

3.5 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations with unfrozen fill materials.

B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.

C. Place geotextile fabric prior to placing subsequent fill materials.

D. Place material in continuous layers as follows:
   1. Subsoil Fill: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.
   2. Structural Fill: Maximum 6 inches compacted depth.
   3. Granular Fill: Maximum 6 inches compacted depth.

E. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage, utilities in trench, and any other obstructions or utilities encountered.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

G. Protect open trench to protect the public/residents.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform laboratory material tests according to ASTM D1557.

B. Perform in place compaction tests according to following:
   1. Density Tests: ASTM D1556.
   2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D3017.

C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 31 31 16 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Soil treatment for termite control.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate. Include product label information.

B. Test Reports: Indicate regulatory agency approval reports.

C. Manufacturer's Application Instructions: Indicate caution requirements and in accordance with current product label of chosen pesticide.

D. Certify applications followed NPMA WDO for termite control or other regional location guidance.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record [moisture content of soil before application, date and rate of application, areas of application, diary of toxicity meter readings and corresponding soil coverage, and any other pertinent data.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate re-treatment schedule.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Furnish five year warranty for damage and repairs to building and building contents caused by termites. Repair damage. Re-treat where required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA FIFRA approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.

B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

2.2 MIXES

A. Mix toxicant to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.

B. Verify final grading and excavation are complete.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Apply toxicant at locations indicated in Schedule at end of section.

B. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces including pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations including grounding rods or posts.

C. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.

D. When inspection or testing identifies presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Locations:
   1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.
   2. Both Sides of Foundation Surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Asphalt Paving, Base, Asphalt Maintenance and Rehabilitation and related materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Submit product information for asphalt and aggregate materials.
   2. Submit mix design with laboratory test results supporting design.

B. Tennis Court Asphalt Mix:
   1. Complete Mix Design Submittal Checklist and contain at a minimum the following information:
      a. All Aggregate Gradations and Quality Measurements
      b. Plot (0.45 power graph) of Final Aggregate Blend
      c. Bulk (dry) Specific Gravity of All Aggregates and Final Blend (Gsb) including worksheets for natural (virgin) as well as reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP).
      d. Statement of Asphalt Binder (PG) being used in Asphalt Mixture
      e. Optimum % Asphalt Binder (Pb)
      f. Mix Air Voids at Optimum (Va)
      g. Bulk Specific Gravity of Mix at Optimum (Gmb)
      h. Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity at Optimum (Gmm)
      i. Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA) and Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA)
      j. Dust to total AC Ratio
      k. All Design Data and associated Design Curves

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to State of Ohio, ODOT standards as applicable.
   1. State of Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Materials Specifications Guide shall be used as a reference for all applicable materials, construction conditions, operations, and finished products, etc.

B. Mixing Plant: Conform to State of Ohio, ODOT standard.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.4 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 50 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 degrees F below bitumen suppliers bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Subgrade: ODOT Item 204.
   1. Compact the subgrade materials that have a maximum dry density of 100 to 105 pounds per cubic foot to not less than 102 percent of maximum dry density. Compact all other subgrade materials to not less than 100 percent of maximum dry density. Determine the maximum dry density using AASHTO T99, AASHTOT T272, or test section method in Supplement 1015.

B. Aggregate Base Course: ODOT Item 304.
   1. 98% of the material's maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor Test (AASHTOT-180 or ASTM D-1557)

C. Tack Coat: ODOT Item 407.
   1. Use one of following types: 702.04 RS-1, SS-1, SS-1h, CRS-1, CSS-1, or CSS-1h; or 702.13

D. Intermediate Asphalt Surface: ODOT Item 403/448, Type 1, medium duty.

E. Asphaltic Binder Course: ODOT Item 301

F. Asphaltic Concrete Surface Course: ODOT Item 404/448, Type 1, medium duty.

2.2 ASPHALT MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Sealcoat: ASTM D244; ASTM D 2939
   1. Asphalt Emulsion Pavement Sealer with mineral/sand filler, polymer additive, water.

B. Spot Primer: Oil spot primer formulated to ensure adhesion of pavement sealer to oil, gas, grease, and chemical stained areas on asphalt pavement.

C. Crack Seal: ODOT Item 423.
   1. Type II; mixture of PG 64-22 certified binder and polyester fibers; hot applied type. Modified, single component, rubber/asphalt joint and crack sealant. Formulated for sealing asphalt cracks.

2.3 ASPHALT MATERIALS – TENNIS COURTS

General: Comply with American Sports Builders Association Asphalt Guidelines.

A. Tack Coat and Prime Coat: AASHTO M140 or M208.
   1. Tack Coat: SS-1, SS-1h, CSS-1, or CSS-1H
   2. Prime Coat: MS-2, CMS-2, or HFMS-2s

B. Hot Mix Asphalt (Low Volume):
   1. Aggregates, mineral filler, and asphalt binder shall meet or exceed the requirements of local specifications for asphalt pavements placed under this contract for qualities and types. The coarse aggregate shall be sound, angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag (not steel). The fine aggregate shall be well graded, moderately sharp to sharp (angular) sands. No aggregates known to cause rust spots or pop-outs (steel slag, iron pyrite, and / or dust balls) are allowed in the asphalt. No recycled concrete is allowed in any of the asphalt mixtures.
   2. All HMA mix designs shall be performed in accordance with the Asphalt Institute Manual Series #2 (MS-2), current edition. The HMA mix designs developed shall meet the requirements of one of the following for compactive effort in the laboratory:
      a. Marshall, 50-Blow,
      b. Superpave, 50-Gyration
      c. Hveem, Low Volume Mix.
      d. Alternate Low Volume Asphalt Mix Designs may be allowed with the Engineers approval prior to time of bidding.

C. HMA Mix Designs shall be performed by qualified personnel with proven past experience and successes in the mix design and quality control of asphalt production. Resumes of the signing "individual-in-charge" may be required by the Owner and shall be supplied if requested. The design shall meet the following requirements and be less than 24-months old. However, the mix design method used shall be the Contractors option, as stated previously, based on various methods which currently exist around the nation. A completed design shall be signed by a professional engineer and require submittal of documentation as detailed within this specification. This is required by the Owner for the producer to demonstrate knowledge of asphalt mix design and production criterion needed to supply athletic asphalt.

D. Design Requirements
   1. Base mixes shall have a minimum of 45% passing the #4 sieve,
   2. Surface and leveling mixes shall have a minimum of 45% passing the #8 sieve
   3. Coarse Aggregate fraction shall have a minimum of 85% / 75% crushed faces,
   4. Fine Aggregate Angularity (AASHTO T-304, Method A), shall be >= 40% with no more than 20% natural sand allowed,
   5. Mix Designs shall include a breakdown factor, increase to minus #200, introduced during the design stage to mimic production values,
   6. VMA is based on the aggregate bulk (dry) specific gravity, Gsb, as determined by AASHTO T-84 and T-85,
   7. Performance Graded (PG) binder shall meet typical agency specification for new construction low volume roadways, [Reference LTPPBind, current edition; 98% reliability.]
   8. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP):
      a. May be used up to 20% in the HMA Binder / Base and Leveling Courses.
      b. Typically, 0% for HMA Surface Course due to potential blemishes forming from unknown (varying?) aggregate qualities, however, may be used up to 15% in the HMA Surface Course only if approved by the architect / engineer of record.
      c. Requires a signed and notarized letter stating that no pyrite, steel slag, or aggregates known to rust or deteriorate are within the RAP being utilized is required.
      d. Requires the Gsb of the RAP to be determined and used in VMA calculations, not the Gse. The RAP Gsb shall be determined after running the RAP Gmm and then from calculating the RAP Gse minus 0.1 for high absorptive aggregates and RAP Gse minus 0.05 for low absorptive aggregates.
      e. Requires that all RAP shall be crushed and screened over a ⅝" screen deck or smaller for Binder / Base and Leveling Courses and ½" screen deck for surface mixtures; no exceptions.

E. Testing
   1. Testing required to validate or control the mix supplied is the Paving Contractor's responsibility and will be included in the bid cost for providing these HMA items. Daily maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) values must be made available to the Contractor's density technician for verifying in-place density within four hours of start of production. Asphalt content, gradation, and bulk specific gravity (Gmb) testing shall be performed on the first day of installation for each product used, then done a minimum of once every 400 tons of HMA supplied or every third day for low tonnages that when added together successively do not equal 400 tons. Acceptable average measures are made by use of a correlated nuclear density gauge, a correlated Pavement Quality Indicator or PaveTracker (non-nuclear) or by cutting (4) cores per lift, per day and testing per AASHTO T-166, Method C. Additional testing shall be performed on any given day once 400 tons of asphalt is placed on that day.
   2. The average sub-lot (daily or 400 tons; whichever is less) in-place density measure for surface course mixtures shall be 94.0% of Gmm with no value less than 92.5% of Gmm. Base and leveling installation of asphalt shall meet local DOT specifications for in-place density measures or average of 92.0% of Gmm, whichever is greater. Surface course longitudinal joints shall be measured directly upon the joint, centered upon by core or density gauge, and shall meet the mat density requirements. Base and leveling course longitudinal joint density measures shall achieve between 95% - 102% of maximum achievable individually, with an average of 98% on any given day.
   3. Process Control testing shall be in accordance with state standards for frequency and methods where the work being performed is done with a minimum of testing meeting the above QC requirements.
   4. Process Control Voids and minus #200 gradation shall target mix design with no test outside plus / minus 1.0% and VMA shall target the asphalt mix design value or greater, with no test value less than minimum allowed minus 0.3%. • Print outs of ingredients used shall be

supplied for each run of asphalt; data logger or computer screen shot. Print outs shall be supplied daily with the final load of asphalt ticket.

2.4 ASPHALT TENNIS COURT SURFACING SYSTEM

A. Refer to Section 32 18 23.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. General:
   1. Install Work in accordance with ODOT and City of Piqua standards, including all base and preparation.
   2. Scheduling: Schedule and manage work to minimize cold joints in the paving system. Coordinate requirements with Owner prior to mobilizing on the job.
   3. Clean all existing surfaces and remove any foreign debris.
   4. Ensure positive drainage to storm drains/ catch basins throughout. Provide leveling course as required to attain proper drainage [confirm conditions with Owner prior to proceeding].

B. Mechanically sweep, blow, or scrub pavement surfaces immediately prior to commencement of Work. Clean pavement surfaces of all loose foreign matter. Verify surfaces are dry.

C. Protect existing improvements, adjacent finishes, overhanging trees, and plant life from heat damage by individual shielding and water spray.

D. Protect manhole covers and frames, catch basin covers and frames.

3.2 APPLICATION – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

General: Refer to Civil and Architectural Drawings for specific asphalt composition.

A. New Asphalt Paving
   1. Adjust sub-grade elevations to prep for new asphalt paving and to match adjacent elevations of parking lot where applicable.
   2. Install new compacted aggregate base course.
   3. Notify Owner of any subgrade deficiencies requiring undercut.
   4. NOTE: Contractor responsible to maintain positive drainage across entire lot / paved area. Contact Owner for additional directive as needed by existing conditions.
   5. Apply Tack Coat
   6. Machine install base course asphalt over primed area. Minimum thickness of finished, compacted pavement to be as specified and asphalt tonnage yield should be based on the specified compacted minimum thickness. Tickets will be collected at end of each day and final tonnage yield must be within 5% of expected fully compacted yield.
   7. Apply Tack Coat
   8. Machine install surface asphalt over primed area. Minimum thickness of finished, compacted pavement to be as specified and asphalt tonnage yield should be based on the specified compacted minimum thickness. Tickets will be collected at end of each day and final tonnage yield must be within 5% of expected fully compacted yield.
   9. Compact each layer using 3 ton or greater vibratory rollers.
   10. Seal all edges of paved area where matched to existing asphalt surfaces using non-tracking sealant.

B. Tennis Court Asphalt Paving – Pavement Placement:
   1. Install hot mix asphalt at 270 to 300 degrees F.
   2. Minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F and rising.
   3. Establish an acceptable rolling pattern with the assistance of a density technician on the first day of construction. Record temperatures, equipment, rolling pattern, and in-place density results throughout the project.

4. Surface course longitudinal joints shall be smooth and true; no deviation from level and true as required of the mat will be allowed. Detail and submit to the Owner a paving plan on the site plan sheet prior to placement of asphalt.
5. The entire athletic surface course shall be paved on the same day. The timing and process should be discussed with and approved by the Owner before proceeding with the work. If a cold seam will occur it must be agreed to with the Owner in advance such as: occur near or at a planned saw and seal joint or under the fence line.
6. Rolling shall start as soon as the hot mix asphalt can be compacted without displacement. Rolling shall continue until the hot mix asphalt is thoroughly compacted and all roller marks have disappeared. Compact the hot mix apshalt to a minimum in-place density of 94.0% of the Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity, Gmm.
7. Smoothness shall meet the requirements of no greater than ¼" in 10 ft. for base and leveling courses and ⅛ " in 10 ft. for surface course. [Reference ASBA manual.]
8. Thickness of the overall mat shall be within ¼" (surface course, no minus) of the specified plan thickness at all locations. However, the yield for the day and for the entire site shall meet calculated theoretical based on 94% of Gmm supplied from the Contractors mix design and daily test values.
9. Paving Joints [Install / build control joints per the Architectural Drawings.]
    a. Minimize construction, longitudinal, and transverse joints left open for an extended period.
    b. Construct longitudinal joints by paving in a hot fashion with a temperature of not less than 220oF to ensure maximum performance.
    c. Compact all joints to provide for a neat, uniform and tightly bonded joint that will meet both surface tolerances and density requirements.
    d. Cut straight and true (vertical) construction or transverse joints if the material has cooled to less than 220oF prior to the placement of the next pass to ensure the best performing joint possible.
    e. Off-set joints a minimum of 6" between lifts of asphalt.
10. Allow positive drainage off of the athletic facility and towards drainage outlets. Any ponding of water is not acceptable and shall require correction or replacement at the Contractor's expense and as directed by the Architect / Owner. Please reference the ASBA Tennis Construction & Maintenance Manual or ASBA Running Tracks Construction & Maintenance Manual for ponding tolerances. Flood pavement areas as directed by the Owner and in the presence of the Architect / Owner and surfacing contractor to determine positive drainage acceptability.
11. Protect the hot mix asphalt until such time that coating can be placed upon the properly compacted asphalt, particularly during other construction activities between asphalt installation and athletic surface installation.
12. If excessive segregation is occurring during placement operations, the Contractor will investigate the cause(s) and make appropriate changes to the satisfaction of the Owner. [Reference AI MS-22.]
13. Excessive leveling and smoothness correction required to be performed by the surfacing contractor shall be the responsibility of the paving contractor.

3.3 ASPHALT MAINTENANCE REPAIRS

A. Crack Sealer
    1. All Longitudinal, transverse and block cracks are to be thoroughly cleaned using compressed air lance as necessary. Remove all vegetation and debris from cracks. Clean lot of all debris.
        a. Notify Owner in advance if size [width or depth] of crack exceeds the manufacturer's recommendations for crack seal. Request directive to proceed.
    2. Seal cracks per ASTM D3405/D6690

3. All fatigue crack areas are to be circled by filling perimeter of area. Do not fill interior of any fatigue (alligator) crack areas.

B. Sealcoat
1. Thoroughly clean pavement surface of all dirt and debris. Remove all vegetation overgrowing perimeter of parking lot.
2. Scrape and prime oil spots with latex oil primer.
3. Apply two coats of approved emulsion sealer meeting manufacturer's recommended application methods and all state and federal specifications.
4. Mix sealer according to manufacturer's recommendations, with 3-5 lbs. sand load and 2% polymer additive.
5. First coat to be applied using squeegee applicator at a rate of 0.12 gallons per square yard.
6. Second coat to be applied using a sprayer at a rate of 0.08 gallons per square yard.
7. Barricade freshly sealed area to direct traffic to stay off area for minimum of 24 hours after final coat has dried.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete paving for: paving, curbs, and sidewalks

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Submit product information for concrete, cement, and aggregate materials.
   2. Submit mix design with laboratory test results supporting design.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to State of Ohio, ODOT standards as applicable.
   1. State of Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Materials Specifications Guide shall be used as a reference for all applicable materials, construction conditions, operations, and finished products, etc.
   2. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 330.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Subgrade: ODOT Item 204.
   1. Compact the subgrade materials that have a maximum dry density of 100 to 105 pounds per cubic foot to not less than 102 percent of maximum dry density. Compact all other subgrade materials to not less than 100 percent of maximum dry density. Determine the maximum dry density using AASHTO T99, AASHTOT T272, or test section method in Supplement 1015.

B. Aggregate Base Course: ODOT Item 304 [304.01 and 304.02].
   1. 98% of the material's maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor Test (AASHTOT-180 or ASTM D-1557)

C. Concrete: ODOT Item 452 Nonreinforced Portland cement concrete pavement

D. Concrete: ODOT Item 499.
   1. Class QC 1, 4,000 PSI design strength at 28 days; 2,000 Coulombs maximum Permeability; Cement Content minimum 520 lb.; well –graded aggregate
   2. Maximum slump 4 inches.
   3. Air Content: 6% +/- 2%; ASTM C260

E. Cement: ASTM C150 Normal Type I Portland type, gray color.

F. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33, Class 4S.

G. Water: ASTM C94, potable, Clean, not detrimental to concrete without deleterious amounts of chloride ions.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcement:
   1. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, 60 ksi yield grade, deformed billet bars, uncoated finish.
   2. Welded Deformed Wire Fabric: ASTM A497/A497M; in flat sheets; unfinished.
   3. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M; 60 ksi yield strength, plain steel bars; cut to length indicated on Drawings, square ends with burrs removed; unfinished.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Forms: Wood or steel material, profiled to suit conditions; conform to ACI 301.

B. Joint Filler: ASTM D1751; Asphalt impregnated wood fiberboard.

C. Reinforcement Mesh: 6x6-W1.4xW1.4 welded wire reinforcement

D. Liquid Surface Sealer: Penetrating Silane/Siloxane Sealer; clear, non-yellowing UV resistant; vapor permeable.

E. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, white pigmented water based liquid membrane.

F. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when approved by the Architect/Engineer in writing. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.

G. Use set retarding admixtures during hot weather only when approved by the Architect/Engineer in writing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Verify gradients and elevations of base.

B. Verify compacted base is ready to support paving and imposed loads.

C. Moisten substrate to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

D. Sawcut and remove existing concrete to allow installation of new concrete as indicated.

3.2 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, and profile. Secure forms to allow the placement of concrete to be continuous and true.

B. Place joint filler in joints, vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork.

C. Place control joints at maximum 30 foot intervals. Align joints.

D. Place joint filler between paving components and other appurtenances.

E. Chamfer outside corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete. – ¾” chamfer

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 330.

B. Place reinforcement to achieve pavement and concrete alignment as appropriate.

C. Check with electronic level that the correct slopes have been achieved to provide drainage.

D. Do not disturb reinforcement or formwork components during concrete placement.

E. Place concrete continuously between predetermined joints.

F. Apply surface sealer per manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Finishing:
   1. Apply surface retarder where exposed aggregate finish is required.
   2. Area Paving: Light broom.
   3. Sidewalk Surfaces: Light broom, radiused and trowel joint edges.
   4. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom.
   5. Apply curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 17 23 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Traffic lines and markings.
   2. Paint.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Paint formulation for each type of paint.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports: Submit source and acceptance test results according to AASHTO M247.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Application temperatures, eradication requirements, application rate, line thickness, type of glass beads, bead embedment and bead application rate, and any other data on proper installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to State of Ohio, ODOT standards.

B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with five years' experience.

C. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with five years' experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Invert containers several days prior to use when paint has been stored more than two months. Minimize exposure to air when transferring paint. Seal drums and tanks when not in use.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside temperature ranges required by paint product manufacturer.

B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow when relative humidity is outside humidity ranges, or moisture content of surfaces exceed those required by paint product manufacturer.

C. Do not apply paint when temperatures are expected to fall below 50 degrees F for 24 hours after application.

D. Volatile Organic Content (VOC). Do not exceed State or U.S. EPA maximum VOC on traffic paint.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Furnish one-year manufacturer’s warranty for traffic paints.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Performance / Design Criteria:
   1. Paint Adhesion: Adhere to road surface forming smooth continuous film one minute after application.
   2. Paint Drying: Tack free by touch so as not to require coning or other traffic control devices to prevent transfer by vehicle tires within two minutes after application.

B. Paint: Ready mixed, conventional and fast dry waterborne traffic paints, lead-free, non-toxic, NASSHTO Test Deck, minimum retroreflectance of 100 mcds, durability rating of 6 or more after in place for nine months; within following limits: Sherwin Williams, Pro-Park 113.80 or Equal.
   1. Volume Solids: 62 +/- 2%
   2. Weight Solids 77 +/- 2%
   3. VOC <50 g/L; <0.42 lb/gal

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Continuous Longitudinal Line Application Machine:
   1. Dual-nozzle paint gun to simultaneously apply parallel lines of indicated width in solid or broken patterns or various combinations of those patterns.
   2. Pressurized bead gun to automatically dispense glass beads onto painted surface, at required application rate.
   3. Measuring device to automatically and continuously measure length of each line placed, to nearest foot.
   4. Device to heat paint for fast dry applications.

B. Machine Calibration:
   1. Calibrate equipment to be in conformance with ODOT requirements as applicable.
   2. Paint Guns: Calibrate to simultaneously apply paint binder at uniform rates as specified with an allowable tolerance of plus or minus 1 mil.
   3. Bead Guns: Calibrate to dispense glass beads simultaneously at specified rate. Check guns by dispensing glass beads into gallon container for predetermined fixed period of time. Verify weight of glass beads.

C. Other Equipment:
   1. For application of crosswalks, intersections, stop lines, legends and other miscellaneous items by walk behind stripers, hand spray or stencil trucks, apply with equipment meeting requirements of this Section. Do not use hand brushes or rollers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Maintenance and Protection of Traffic:
   1. Prevent interference with marking operations and to prevent traffic on newly applied markings before markings dry.
   2. Coordinate access requirements with Owner prior to application of markings.

B. Surface Preparation.
   1. Clean and dry paved surface prior to painting.
   2. Blow or sweep surface free of dirt, debris, oil, grease or gasoline.
   3. Spot location of final pavement markings as specified and as indicated by applying pavement spots 25 feet o.c.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Agitate paint for 1 to 15 minutes prior to application to ensure even distribution of paint pigment.

B. Dispense paint at ambient temperature or heated as applicable to wet film thickness of 15 mils.

C. Unless material is track free at end of paint application convoy, use traffic cones to protect markings from traffic until track free. When vehicle crosses a marking and tracks it or when splattering or over spray occurs, eradicate affected marking and resultant tracking and apply new markings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Wet Film Thickness: 1 mil.

B. Maximum Variation from Wet Paint Line Width: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

C. Maintain cycle length for skip lines at tolerance of plus or minus 6 inches per 40 feet and line length of plus or minus 3 inches per 10 feet.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect for incorrect location, insufficient thickness, line width, coverage, retention, uncured or discolored material, and insufficient bonding.

B. Repair lines and markings, which after application and curing do not meet following criteria:
   1. Incorrect Location: Remove and replace incorrectly placed patterns.
   2. Insufficient Thickness, Line Width, Paint Coverage, Glass Bead Coverage or Retention: Prepare defective material by acceptably grinding or blast cleaning to remove substantial amount of beads and to roughen marking surface. Remove loose particles and debris. Apply new markings on cleaned surface according to this Section.
   3. Uncured or Discolored Material, Insufficient Bonding: Remove defective markings according to this Section and clean pavement surface 1 foot beyond affected area. Apply new markings on cleaned surface according to this Section.

C. Replace defective pavement markings as specified throughout warranted period. Replace markings damaged by anti-skid materials, chemical deicers, snow plowing or other loss of marking material regardless of cause. When markings are damaged by pavement failure or by Owner’s painting, crack sealing, or pavement repair operations, Contractor is released from warranty requirements for damaged Work.

D. Replace failed or defective markings in entire section of defective markings within 30 days after notification when any of following exists during warranty period:
   1. Marking is discolored or exhibits pigment loss, and is determined to be unacceptable by Owner.
   2. More than 15 percent of area of continuous line, or more than 15 percent of combined area of skip lines, within any 528 foot section of roadway is missing.

E. Replace pavement marking material under warranty using original or better type material. Continue warranty to end of original warranty period even when replacement materials have been installed as specified.

F. When eradication of existing paint lines is necessary, eradicate by shot blast or water blast method. Do not gouge or groove pavement more than 1/16 inch during removal. Limit area of removal to area of marking plus 1 inch on all sides. Prevent damage to transverse and longitudinal joint sealers, and repair any damage according to requirements in Section 32 12 16.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect painted pavement markings from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until paint is dry and track-free. Follow manufacturer's recommendations or use minimum of 30 minutes. Consider barrier cones as satisfactory protection for materials requiring more than two minutes dry time.

3.6 PAVEMENT MARKING APPLICATION / REQUIREMENTS

A. Thoroughly clean pavement surface of all dirt and debris.

B. Stripe new asphalt lot as indicated.

C. Paint to be applied at a wet mil thickness of 15 mm, 1 coat.

D. The all markings shall be applied with a commercial motorized striping machine.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 18 23 – ASPHALT TENNIS COURT SURFACE COATING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Asphalt Tennis Court surface color coating system.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Sports Builders Association (ASBA).

B. United States Tennis Association (USTA) Rules of Tennis.

C. International Tennis Federation (ITF).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including surface and crack preparation and application instructions.

B. Samples: Submit manufacturer's color samples of color coating.

C. Test Reports:
   1. Submit independent test results for solar reflectance index.
   2. Submit independent test results for 2000 Hour ASTM G154, accelerated weathering UV test, to demonstrate long-term durability and fade resistance.
   3. Submit independent test results for 2000 Hour, accelerated weathering ASTM G155 Xenon Arc test, to demonstrate long-term fade resistance and quality of pigment.

D. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.

E. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit manufacturer's list of successfully completed asphalt tennis court surface color coating system projects, including project name, location, and date of application.

F. Applicator's Project References: Submit applicator's list of successfully completed asphalt tennis court surface color coating system projects, including project name, location, type and quantity of color coating system applied, and date of application.

G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

H. Authorized Installer Certificate: Submit manufacturer's authorized installer certificate.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer regularly engaged, for past 5 years, in manufacture of asphalt tennis court surface color coating systems of similar type to that specified.
   2. Member: ASBA.
   3. Manufacturer has surfaces that are classified by the ITF's (International Tennis Federation) pace classification program.

B. Applicator's Qualifications:
   1. Applicator regularly engaged, for past 5 years, in application of tennis court surface color coating systems of similar type to that specified.
   2. Employ persons trained for application of tennis court surface color coating systems.
   3. Applicator must be authorized installer of the surfacing brand used.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
   1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until application.
   3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
   4. Store materials out of direct sunlight.
   5. Keep materials from freezing.
   6. Protect materials during storage, handling, and application to prevent contamination or damage.
   7. Close containers when not in use.
   8. Retain manufacturer batch codes on each container and application dates, for warranty purposes.

1.6 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply asphalt tennis court surface color coating system when air or surface temperatures are below 50°F during application or within 24 hours after application.

B. Do not apply asphalt tennis court surface color coating system when rain is expected during application or within 24 hours after application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. SportsMaster Sports Surfaces, or Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Tennis Court Surface Color Coating System: SportMaster Color Coating System.

B. Crack Sealant: SportMaster "Crack Magic".
   1. 100 percent acrylic emulsion elastomeric crack sealant.
   2. Seals cracks up to 1/2 inch wide in asphalt pavement.
   3. Weight per Gallon at 77 Degrees F: 8.8 lbs., plus or minus 0.5 lbs.
   4. Non-Volatile Material: 61 percent, plus or minus 5 percent.
   5. Color: as selected by Owner.

C. Crack Filler: SportMaster "Acrylic Crack Patch".
   1. 100 percent acrylic emulsion trowel-grade crack filler.
   2. Fills cracks in asphalt pavement up to 1 inch wide.
   3. Chemical Characteristics, by Weight, Minimum:
      a. Acrylic Emulsion: 10.0 percent.
      b. Hiding Pigment: 0.2 percent.
      c. Mineral Inert Fillers: 78.0 percent.
      d. Film Formers, Additives: 1.8 percent.
      e. Water: 8.5 percent.
   4. Weight per Gallon at 77 Degrees F: 15.2 lbs., plus or minus 1.0 lbs.
   5. Non-Volatile Material: 80 percent, plus or minus 5 percent.
   6. Color: as selected by Owner.

D. Patch Binder: SportMaster "Acrylic Patch Binder".
   1. 100 percent acrylic emulsion liquid binder.

2. Mix on-site with sand and cement.
3. Levels and repairs low spots and depressions up to 3/4 inch deep in asphalt pavement.
4. Fills Cracks in Asphalt up to 1" in width.
5. Weight per Gallon at 77 Degrees F: 8.8 lbs., plus or minus 0.5 lbs.

E. Filler Course: SportMaster "Acrylic Resurfacer".
1. 100 percent acrylic emulsion resurfacer.
2. Mix on-site with silica sand.
3. Apply to asphalt surfaces or previously colored acrylic surfaces in preparation of color coating system.
4. Chemical Characteristics, by Weight, Minimum:
   a. Acrylic Emulsion: 44.0 percent.
   b. Hiding Pigment: 2.0 percent.
   c. Mineral Inert Fillers: 5.0 percent.
   d. Film Formers, Additives: 0.2 percent.
   e. Water: 45.0 percent.
5. Weight per Gallon at 77 Degrees F: 8.5 lbs., plus or minus 0.5 lbs.
6. Non-Volatile Material: 27.5 percent, plus or minus 5.0 percent.
7. Color: as selected by Owner.

F. Color Coating: SportMaster "ColorPlus System".
1. 100 percent acrylic emulsion coating.
2. Mix on-site with silica sand and water.
3. Color coats tennis and multipurpose courts.
4. Weight per Gallon at 77 Degrees F: 9.2 lbs., plus or minus 0.5 lbs.
5. Color: as selected by Owner.

G. Line Markings Primer: SportMaster "Stripe-Rite".
1. 100 percent acrylic emulsion primer, clear drying.
2. Primes line markings and prevents bleed-under for sharp lines.
3. Chemical Characteristics, by Weight, Nominal:
   a. Acrylic Emulsion: 38.0 percent.
   b. Hiding Pigment: 0.0 percent.
   c. Mineral Inert Fillers: 7.0 percent.
   d. Film Formers, Additives: 1.5 percent.
   e. Water: 50.0 percent.
4. Weight per Gallon at 77 Degrees F: 8.9 lbs., plus or minus 0.5 lbs.
5. Non-Volatile Material: 29 percent, plus or minus 5 percent.

H. Line Paint: SportMaster "Textured Line Paint".
1. Pigmented, 100 percent acrylic emulsion line paint.
2. Line marking on asphalt tennis courts.
3. Chemical Characteristics, by Weight, Nominal:
   a. Acrylic Emulsion: 25.89 percent.
   b. Pigment: 14.90 percent.
   c. Mineral Inert Fillers: 13.12 percent.
   d. Additives: 4.73 percent.
   e. Water: 41.36 percent.
4. Weight per Gallon at 77 Degrees F: 10.65 lbs., plus or minus 0.75 lbs.
5. Non-Volatile Material: 45.17 percent, plus or minus 5 percent.
6. Color: White.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine asphalt tennis court surfaces to receive color coating system.

B. Verify asphalt tennis courts meet ASBA construction requirements.

C. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect application or subsequent use.

D. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect adjacent surfaces and landscaping from contact with asphalt tennis court surface color coating system.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Cure new asphalt surfaces a minimum of 14 to 30 days before application of asphalt tennis court surface color coating system.

D. Remove dirt, dust, debris, oil, grease, vegetation, loose materials, and other surface contaminants which could adversely affect application of asphalt tennis court surface color coating system. Pressure wash entire surface.

E. Repair cracks, depressions, and surface defects in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application of filler course and color coating.

F. Level depressions 1/8 inch and deeper with patch binder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Apply 1 or 2 coats of filler course as required by surface roughness and porosity to provide smooth underlayment for application of color coating.

H. Ensure surface repairs are flush and smooth to adjoining surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply asphalt tennis court surface color coating system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Mix materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply Filler Course and Color Coating with a 50-60 durometer, soft rubber squeegee.

D. Filler Course:
   1. Apply 2 coats on new asphalt.

E. Color Coating: Apply a minimum of 2 coats of color coating to prepared surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Allow material drying times in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before applying other materials or opening completed surface to foot traffic.

3.4 LINE MARKINGS

A. Lay out tennis court line markings in accordance with USTA Rules of Tennis.

B. Apply line markings primer, after masking tape has been laid, to seal voids between masking tape and tennis court surface to prevent bleed-under when line paint is applied.

C. Apply a minimum of 1 coat of line paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Allow a minimum of 24 hours curing time before opening tennis courts for play.

B. Protect applied asphalt tennis court surface color coating system to ensure that, except for normal weathering, coating system will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 31 00 - ALUMINUM FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Aluminum Fencing, framework, pickets, posts, and accessories.
   2. Excavation for post bases.
   3. Concrete foundation for posts and center drop for gates.
   4. Manual gates and related hardware.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Fence Height:
   1. 10 and 4 feet nominal as indicated on drawings.

B. Line Post Spacing: At intervals not exceeding 10 feet.

C. Fence Post and Rail Strength: Conform to ASTM F1043, Group IC, Heavy Industrial Fence quality.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.

B. Product Data: posts, pickets, accessories, fittings and hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Obtain each fence system and gates through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with ten years' experience.

C. Installation company with experienced in manufacturer's products for a minimum of 5 years. The Contractor shall provide trained laborers with prior experience in the type of construction involved as well as experience installing the materials and techniques specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon delivery to the jobsite, inspect all materials for damage that might have occurred during shipment.

B. Handle and store materials in manufacturer's packaging until materials are ready to be installed. Store materials in such a way as to prevent damage and theft.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with fencing and gates by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting onsite.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for fencing and gates. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to the Project Site in time for installation.

B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support systems temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard 10 year limited warranty, from the date of purchase, against defects in materials and workmanship including protection against cracking, peeling, blistering, and corrosion (rusting).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Fortress Fence Products [Basis of Design]

B. Ameristar Fencing

C. Equal

2.2 SITE FENCING AND GATES

A. Ornamental Aluminum Fence Systems:
   1. Basis of Design: A2 Commercial Aluminum Fencing System. Hidden picket to rail fastener system offering high quality aesthetics. Notched Rail and Pre-Punched Post design.
   2. Standards Compliance: ASTM F2957
   3. Available Racking: 28 inch, vertical.
   4. Rails: 1-1/2 inches.
   5. Pickets: 3/4 inches.
   6. Gate Uprights: 2 inches.
   7. Air Spaces: 3-3/4 inches.
   8. Panel Styles:
      a. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
      b. Style: As indicated on the Drawings.
         1) Flat Top, Extended Bottom (FT).
   9. Panel Dimensions:
      a. Width: As indicated on the Drawings.
   10. Gate Styles: As indicated on the Drawings.
      a. Walk Gates, Flat/ 48 inches.
      b. Welded Drive Gate, Flat: 72 inches.
   11. Posts and Accessories:
      a. Posts, End, Line, Corner, Gate: 2-1/2 inch square or 3 inch square as required
      b. Cap: Pressed dome.
      c. Post base and adapter cover.
      d. Swivel bracket.
      e. Gate latch and Hinge kit
   12. Finish: Powder coating. Architectural grade.
      a. Color: As selected by Owner.
   13. Fastening Connections:
      a. Rail to Post: Slip fit into routings and then secured to the post with one No. 12-14 by 2-1/2 inch long, hex-washer head, galvanized steel, self-drilling screw
      b. Picket to Picket Retainer: One blind pop rivet to each retainer.
      c. Picket Retainers to Rail: Snap fit into rail - no mechanical connections.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. Concrete for post footings shall have a 28 day compressive strength of 3,000 PSI. Concrete shall be transit mixed, bag mix / cement not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which the work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing, of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake layout showing locations of gates and posts per submitted shop drawings.

B. Contact applicable authorities and take necessary precautions prior to beginning any excavation work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fences in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction. Installation shall conform to the specifications referenced elsewhere in this Section and as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Concrete Set Posts: Drill hole in firm soil. Posts holes will be a minimum of 36 inches deep. Fence post shall be spaced 95 inches plus or minus 1/4 inch on-center to accommodate installation of brackets on 2-1/2 inch square post. For non-level installations, the on-center post spacing must be measured along the grade.

C. On-center post spacing per manufacturer's drawings.

D. For non-level installations the on-center post spacing must be measured along the grade. Ensure that fence sections are parallel to grade within 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

E. Install brackets onto fence section and posts as indicated in manufacturer's printed instructions for specific fence style. Attach fence sections to brackets with approved fasteners and techniques to ensure that fence sections are parallel to grade within 1/4" in 12 feet.

F. Install gate in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and approved signoff drawings. Do not mount gate from wall of a structure. Provide gate post on both sides of a gate. For double drive gate installation, provide concrete center drop to foundation depth and drop rod retainers at center. Lubricate to ensure smooth operation and verify proper latch operation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove cutting and drilling chips that are attached to the fencing, post, brackets, or additions to prevent corrosion.

B. Repair scratches and other installation-incurred damage. Using a spray paint of the appropriate color that includes a zinc additive, repaint and seal any scratches or holes drilled in the fencing, post, brackets, or additions to prevent rust from forming. Clean up debris and unused material and remove from site.

C. Clean up debris and unused material, and remove from site.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 32 31 13 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fence framework, fabric, and accessories.
   2. Excavation for post bases.
   3. Concrete foundation for posts and center drop for gates.
   4. Manual gates and related hardware.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Fence Height:
   1. 10 and 4 feet nominal as indicated on drawings.

B. Line Post Spacing: At intervals not exceeding 10 feet.

C. Fence Post and Rail Strength: Conform to ASTM F1043, Group IC, Heavy Industrial Fence quality.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.

B. Product Data: Fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supply material according to CLFMI - Product Manual.

B. Perform installation according to ASTM F567.

C. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with ten years' experience.

D. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this Section with five years' experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

General: Conform to the CLFMI Product Manual.

2.1 CHAINLINK FABRIC

A. Steel Chain Link Fabric: Height indicated on drawings; 2 inch mesh size, 9 gauge core wire, top/bottom selvage knuckle end closed.
   1. Zinc-Coated Steel Fabric: ASTM A392 hot dipped galvanized before weaving**.**
      a. Class 1 – 1.2 oz/ft²

B. Polymer Coated Steel Fabric: ASTM F668; Height indicated on drawings; 2 inch mesh size, 9 gauge core wire [size specified is the metallic coated steel core wire], top / bottom selvage knuckle end closed.
   1. Class 1 extruded
   2. Color: black as approved by Owner, in compliance with ASTM F934.

C. Fabric Selvage: Knuckle finish at bottom, knuckle finish at top. [K&K]

D. Tension Wire: 7 gage thick steel, single strand, marcelled, spiraled or crimped, conforming to ASTM A824; Type II Zinc-Coated Class 4 – 1.2 oz/ft²

E. Polymer Coated Steel Tension Wire: ASTM F1664, Class 1 extruded.

F. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.2 PIPE MATERIALS

A. Framing / Round steel pipe and rail: ASTM F1043 Group IA Heavy Industrial Fence Framework, schedule 40 galvanized pipe per ASTM F1083. Exterior hot dipped zinc coating minimum average 1.8 oz/ft², interior hot dipped zinc coating minimum average 1.8 oz/ft². High Strength Grade. 1 [50,000 psi] minimum.
   1. Line Posts: 2.875 inch OD minimum
   2. End, Corner, and Terminal Posts: 4.0 inch OD minimum or as required by conditions and as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Top Rail, Bottom Rail, Intermediate / Center brace rails: 1 5/8 inch OD minimum
   4. Gate Posts: 3.5 inch diameter minimum.

B. Gate Frame: ASTM F900; 2.875 inch OD minimum, sized per width of gate and manufacturer recommendations [this may require larger pipe for wider openings]. Provide all required bracing and reinforcement.
   1. Width of gate frame per drawings.

C. Polymer Coated Framework [including all fittings, caps, and accessories]: ASTM F1043, Polymer coated framework shall have a PVS coating fused and adhered to the exterior zinc coating of the post or rail. Minimum thickness of 10 mils. Color to match fabric.

2.3 SWING GATES

A. General:
   1. Gate Types, Opening Widths and Directions of Operation: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Factory assemble gates.
   3. Design gates for operation by one person.

B. Swing Gates: single and double opening, sized per drawings. Galvanized steel welded fabrication in compliance with ASTM F900. Gate frame members 1 7/8 inch OD minimum, sized per width of gate and manufacturer recommendations [this may require larger pipe for wider openings], ASTM F1043 SS 40 pipe components. Frame members spaced no greater than 8 feet apart vertically and horizontally. Welded joints protected by applying zinc-rich paint in accordance with ASTM A780. Positive locking gate latch fabricated of 5/16 in. thick by 1 ¾ inch pressed steel galvanized after fabrication. Galvanized malleable iron or heavy gauge pressed steel post and frame hinges. Match gate fabric to that of the fence system. Gateposts, ASTM F1043 SS 40 pipe, Polymer coated gate frames and gateposts; match the coating type and color to that specified for the fence framework. Moveable parts such as hinges, latches and drop rods may be field coated using a liquid polymer touch up.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Tension and Brace Bands: Galvanized pressed steel complying with ASTM F626, minimum steel thickness of 12 gauge, 1.20 oz/SF zinc coating.

B. Terminal Post Caps, Line Post Loop Tops, Rail and Brace Ends, Sleeves, etc: ASTM F626, pressed steel galvanized after fabrication, sized for components, 1.20 oz/SF zinc coating.

C. Truss Rod Assembly: In compliance with ASTM F626, 3/8 in. diameter steel truss rod with a pressed steel tightener, minimum zinc coating of 1.2 oz/ft², assembly capable of withstanding a tension of 2,000 lbs.

D. Tension Bars: In compliance with ASTM F626. Galvanized steel one-piece length 2 in. less than the fabric height. Minimum zinc coating 1.2 oz. /ft².
   1. Bars for 2 in. mesh shall have a minimum cross section of 3/16 in. by 3/4 in.

E. Polymer Coated Color Fittings: ASTM F626; polymer coating minimum thickness of 0.006 in fused and adhered to zinc coated fittings, match color to fence system.

F. Caps: Cast steel, galvanized; sized to post diameter; set screw retainer.

G. Gate Hardware: Fork latch with gravity drop, Mechanical keepers; sliding gate hardware and hardware for padlock keyed per Owner direction.
   1. Provide strong arm latch at all locations not noted to receive panic bar hardware.
   2. Provide panic bar [exit] hardware where noted.
      a. BNMA A156.3, Grade 1, Type 1 [rim exit device], push pad actuating bar, suitable for exterior use.
      b. Function: Extrance by trim when latchbolt is released by key or set in retracted position by key.
      c. Mounting: bent plate channel formed by aluminum plate, hannel to span gate frame. Exit device mounted to web or channel, recessed between flanges.
   3. Provide heavy duty 110 degree hinges.

2.5 PRIVACY SLATS

A. None

2.6 FINISHES

A. Components and Fabric: Type B, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of 0.9 oz/SF of zinc after welding, chromate conversion coating, and clear verifiable polymer film. Galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M for components; ASTM A153/A153M for hardware; ASTM A392 for fabric; 1.0 oz per sq ft coating.

B. Hardware: Galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M

2.7 CONCRETE

A. Concrete for post footings shall have a 28 day compressive strength of 3,000 PSI. Concrete shall be transit mixed, bag mix / cement not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates according to ASTM F567.

B. Set intermediate, terminal, gate, posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.

C. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567 3’-6”

D. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: [ASTM F567] 3’-6”

E. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods [if necessary based upon field conditions]. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.

F. Install top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.

G. Install center and bottom brace rail on corner gate leaves.

H. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails. Attach fabric to the terminal post by threading the tension bar through the fabric; secure the tension bar to the terminal post with tension bands and 5/16 in. carriage bolts spaced no greater than 12 inches on center. Chain link fabric to be stretched taut free of sag. Fabric to be secured to the line post with tie wires spaced no greater than 12 inches on center and to rail spaced no greater than 18 inches on center. Secure fabric to the tension wire with hog rings spaced no greater than 18 inches apart. Aluminum alloy wire ties shall be wrapped around the post or rail and attached to a fabric wire picket on each side of the post or rail by twisting the tie wire around the fabric wire picket two full turns per ASTM F567.

Excess wire shall be cut off and bent over to prevent injury. The installed fabric shall have a ground clearance on no more than 2 inches.

I. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.

J. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.

K. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.

L. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.

M. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

N. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.

O. Gate Installation: Swing Gates: Installation of swing gates and gateposts in compliance with ASTM F567. Direction of swing shall be per drawings. Gates shall be plumb in the closed position having a bottom clearance of 3 in. grade permitting. Hinge and latch offset opening space from the gate frame to the post shall be no greater than 3 in. in the closed position. Double gate drop bar receivers shall be set in a concrete footing minimum 6 in. diameter 24 in. deep. Gate leaf holdbacks shall be installed for all double gates.

P. Support gates from gate posts. Do not attach hinged side of gate from building wall.

Q. Install gate with fabric to match fence.

R. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

S. Excavate holes for posts to diameter and spacing indicated on Drawings without disturbing underlying materials.

T. Center and align posts. Place concrete around posts, and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify vertical and top alignment of posts and make necessary corrections.

U. Extend concrete footings 1 inch above grade, and trowel, forming crown to shed water.

V. Allow footings to cure minimum seven days before installing fabric and other materials attached to posts.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from Indicated Position: 1 inch.

C. Minimum distance from property line: 6 inches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19 – SEEDING / SITE REPAIR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Seeding and Site Repairs related to the site development.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Vegetative species other than specified species to be established in given area.

B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

C. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

D. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

E. Lawn Maintenance: All materials and operations necessary to establish and maintain a healthy stand of turf following initial seeding operations. Including but not limited to, mowing, fertilization, watering and treatment for weeds, fungus and disease as needed. Maintenance remains responsibility of Contractor until Project closeout or a minimum of one full growing season.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Topsoil, Seed mix, fertilizer, mulch, and other accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, germination percentage, inert matter percentage, weed percentage, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable.

B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Watering: Do not begin seeding operations until a plan for watering the grass after planting and during establishment is in place and operating to provide uniform coverage of all areas to receive seed.

1.7 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than following periods:
   1. Seeded Lawns: Maintenance remains responsibility of Contractor until Project close out or a minimum of one full growing season. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 85 to 87 percent germination, not less than 99 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.05 percent weed seed:
   1. Turf Type Tall Fescue: Proportioned by weight as follows:
      a. 90 percent Tall Fescue (Festuca arundinacea)
         1) Three Varieties (equal three part blend.)
      b. 5 percent Perennial Rye Grass (Lolium perenne)
      c. 5 percent Kentucky Bluegrass (Poa pratensis)

2.2 SOIL AND SOIL MODIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots, free of stones 1 inch or larger. Equal to ODOT Item 653.

B. Fertilizer: Commercial fertilizer shall be used for initial preparation and shall conform to applicable state fertilizer laws. Provide fertilizer to improve existing topsoil prior to planting. Use of organic lawn fertilizer shall be used for surface application after grass is up. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing, and shall be delivered to site in original, unopened containers, each bearing manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Fertilizer, which becomes caked or otherwise damaged, making it unsuitable for use, will not be acceptable. Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast and slow release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium.

C. Lime: ASTM C602, Class T agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent.

D. Organic Compost: leaf and mushroom compost to be added to mulch at 1 cubic yard per 5 cubic yards of mulch.

E. Weed-Control Additive: Preen weed control.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Hydro / Paper Fiber Mulch: Recycled newsprint that is shredded for purpose of mulching seed.
   1. Application: 30 percent of mulch mixture.

B. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew, weed, and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

2.4 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

C. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, non-biodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of **3-inch** nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.

B. Provide recommendation for fertilizer and lime application rates for specified seed mix as result of testing.

C. Testing is not required when recent tests and certificates are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to testing laboratory. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
   2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
   3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
   4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
   1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
   2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
   3. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.

B. Newly Graded Subgrades (6 months or less): Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1/2 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
   1. Apply fertilizer directly to topsoil/subgrade before loosening, per results of topsoil analysis.
   2. Spread to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

C. Unchanged Subgrades (7 months or greater): If lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
   1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
   2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
      a. Apply fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening per results of topsoil analysis.
   3. Remove stones larger than 1/2 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
   4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.

D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

E. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

F. Before planting, restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

B. Mulch: Hydromulch seeded areas at rate of 1800 pounds per acre. Use Bowie hydromulcher or equal to apply mulch, unless otherwise noted.
   1. Application: Apply 70 percent wood cellulose fiber and 30 percent paper fiber mulch.
   2. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather where irrigation is not available or drying winds by applying straw mulch where slope does not exceed 6:1. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
      a. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into topsoil with suitable mechanical equipment or bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at the rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq.ft. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
   1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
   2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of 5 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft.

C. Roll lightly and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown, installed and anchored according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Protect seeded areas by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
   1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

3.6 SEED PROTECTION

A. Identify seeded areas with stakes and string around area periphery.

3.7 LAWN RENOVATION

A. Renovate existing lawn.

B. Renovate existing lawn damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
   1. Reestablish lawn where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
   2. Provide new topsoil as required.

C. Strip sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury in soil.

D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, fuel spills, stone, gravel, and other construction materials, and replace with new topsoil.

E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing lawn.

F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are present, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.

I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new lawns and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Provide new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

J. Apply hydro seed or seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new lawns.

K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new lawn is established.

3.8 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than following periods:
   1. Seeded Lawns: Maintenance remains responsibility of Contractor until Project close out or a minimum of one full growing season.

B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering as applicable to installation and application methods, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources.

D. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet.

E. Fertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

END OF SECTION

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Soil Study for Proposed Tennis Courts
Indian Trail, Piqua, Ohio

Submitted To:

Piqua City Schools
Attn: Mr. Jeremie Hittle
215 Looney Road
Piqua, Ohio 45356

Report No. 210885-0823-144
August 07, 2023

BOWSER MORNER®

4518 Taylorsville Road—Dayton, Ohio 45424—937.236.8805
www.bowser-morner.com

DAYTON ENGINEERING SERVICES
P.O. Box 51
Dayton, Ohio 45401-0051
P. 937.236.8805 **F.** 937.233.2016
www.bowser-morner.com

August 07, 2023

Piqua City Schools
215 Looney Road
Piqua, Ohio 45356

Attention: Mr. Jeremie Hittle, SFO
Treasurer/ CFO

Re: Report No. 210885-0823-144; Soil Study for Proposed Tennis Courts, Indian Trail, Piqua, Ohio

Dear Mr. Hittle:

Bowser-Morner, Inc. is pleased to submit our report of the soil study for the above-referenced project. The purpose of this study is to determine the physical characteristics of the subgrade soil for the proposed tennis courts. Also noted are other conditions that could affect the design and/or construction of these tennis courts.

The samples collected that were not used to perform the laboratory tests will be kept in our laboratory for 30 days unless you advise us otherwise. If you have any questions or if we can help you in any way on this project or future work, please call us.

Sincerely,
BOWSER-MORNER, INC.

STATE OF OHIO
RICHARD L. ALLEN
E-55352
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Daniel Moses Otieno.
Geotechnical Engineer

Richard L. Allen, M.S.C.E., P.E.
Sr. Geotechnical & Materials Consultant
President & Director, Field Services

DMO/RLA/an
3-Client
2-File

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section I

Text

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Due to drainage and maintenance issues with their existing tennis complex, Piqua City Schools is exploring the prospect of constructing a new tennis complex at one of two proposed sites adjacent to Piqua Alexander Football Stadium at 1 Indian Trail in Piqua, Ohio as illustrated in the diagram below.

Site 1 is north of the existing football stadium and appears is currently utilized as a band practice field. This site gently slopes downward from east to west and from south to north with a maximum elevation of about 949 and a minimum elevation of about 945. There is an existing pond just west of Site 1 that appears to have a normal pool elevation of about 939 feet.

Site 2 is east of the existing football stadium. This site slopes gently downward from east to west and from north to south from a maximum elevation of about 950 to a minimum of about 948.

Both sites were covered with grass turf at the time of our field exploration.

Authorization to proceed with this soil study was given by Piqua City Schools in a signed proposal acceptance sheet dated _July 11, 2023. The work was to proceed in accordance with our proposal and agreement, Quotation No. 23-2771-073 dated June 30, 2023.

2.0 WORK PERFORMED

2.1 Field Work

Four soil borings were made at the locations shown on the boring location plan, Figure 2 in Section III. Borings 1 and 2 were located in Prospective Site No. 1, while Borings 3 and 4 were located in Prospective Site No. 2. All of the borings extended to a depth of 10 feet below existing grades.

The boring logs and boring location plan are included in Section III. The borings were made with a truck-mounted boring rig using hollow-stem augers and standard penetration resistance methods. The standard penetration tests were performed in accordance with ASTM D1586, which includes a 140-pound hammer, 30-inch drops, and two-inch-O.D. split-spoon samplers driven at maximum depth intervals of five feet or at major changes in stratum, whichever occurred first. The disturbed split-spoon samples were visually classified, logged, sealed in moisture-proof jars, and taken to the Bowser-Morner, Inc. laboratory for study. The depths where these "SS"-type split-spoon samples were collected are noted on the corresponding boring logs.

2.2 Laboratory Work

Classification Testing: Two (2) Unified Soil Classification soil classification test was tests were performed in accordance with ASTM D422, D2216, D2487, and D4318. The purpose of this type of test is to provide parameters that aid in the evaluation of the general behavior of the soils.

Plasticity Testing: Four (4) Atterberg limits tests performed in accordance with ASTM D4318 were used to determine the liquid and plastic limits of the most visibly plastic cohesive samples observed from the split spoon samples. Plasticity testing is useful to assess seasonal volume change potential of subsurface cohesive materials as well as to evaluate the suitability of these materials for use as structural fill and foundation support materials.

Moisture Contents: In addition, twelve (12) moisture content determinations were made in accordance with ASTM D2216. The moisture content data is useful to indicate field conditions at the time of the exploration and to provide information as to levels of moisture that may be encountered at the time of construction.

The results of the laboratory tests are summarized in Table 2-1 and included in Section III of this report.

Table 2-1 Summary of Laboratory Test Results

Boring No.	Depth (ft.)	USDA Soil Series	USCS Class.	% Gravel	% Sand	% Fines	Moisture Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL%	PL%	PI%
1	1.0 – 2.5	Bs					15.8			
	3.5 – 5.0	Bs					20.3			
	6.0 – 7.5	Bs	SC	17.7	52.4	29.9	17.8	28	19	9
	8.5 – 10.0						N/R			
2	1.0 – 2.5	CrA	CL				6.0			
	3.5 – 5.0	CrA					15.5	27	15	12
	6.0 – 7.5	CrA					24.3			
	8.5 – 10.0						N/R			
3	1.0 – 2.5	CrA					N/R			
	3.5 – 5.0	CrA	SC-SM	30.2	30.4	39.4	6.3	21	14	7
	6.0 – 7.5	CrA					14.4			
	8.5 – 10.0						15.9			
4	1.0 – 2.5	Bs	CH				20.3	55	21	34
	3.5 – 5.0	Bs					N/R			
	6.0 – 7.5	Bs					11.1			
	8.5 – 10.0						10.4			

N/R = Not run

3.0 SOIL AND GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

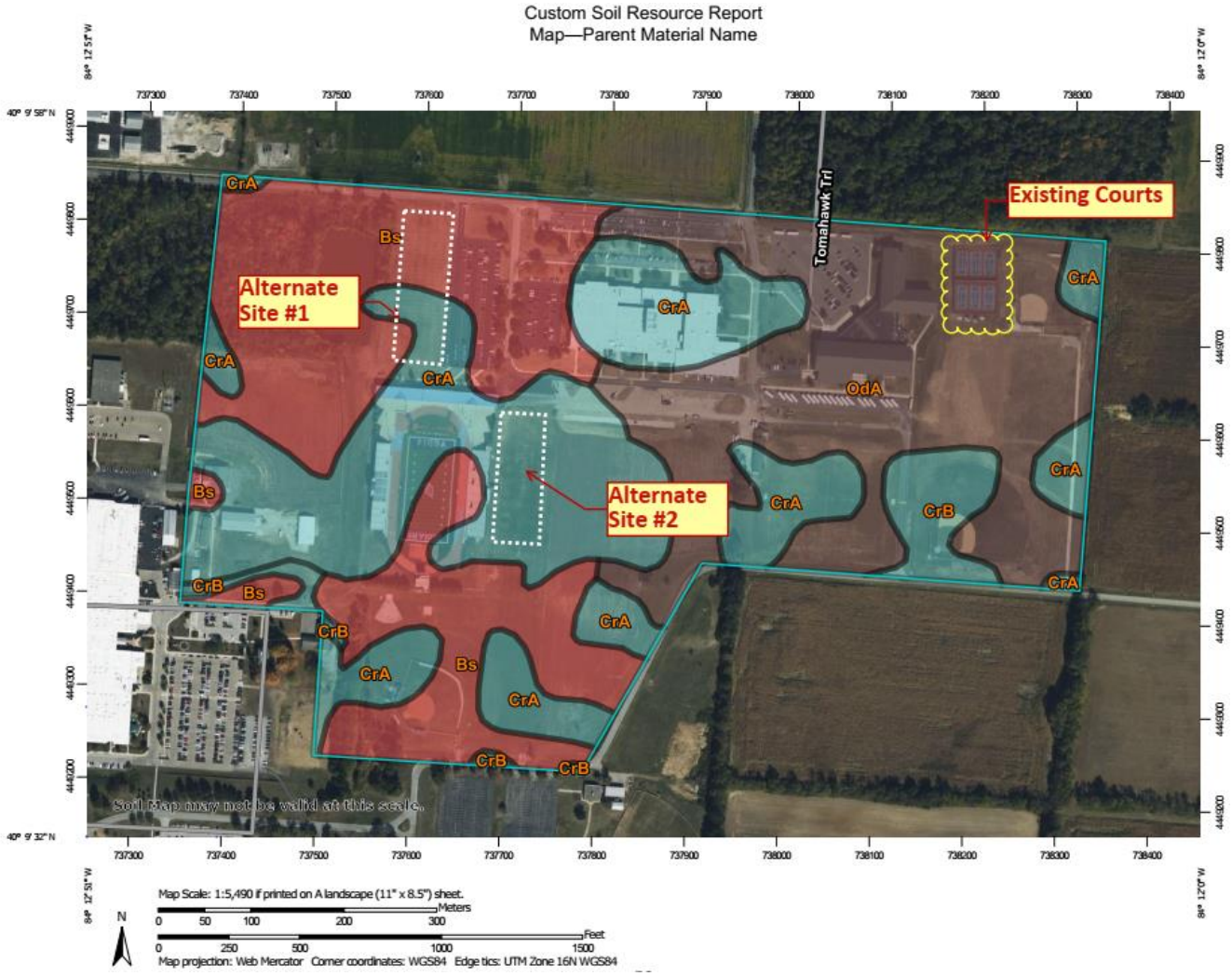
3.1 Geologic Soil Profile

The position of the existing tennis court complex as well as the proposed alternate sites are shown on the diagram below. Soil materials on the Piqua Schools campus were originally deposited as a result of Wisconsin glaciation which occurred during the Pleistocene era which began between 100,000 and 75,000 years ago and ended approximately 11,000 years ago. The diagram below illustrates the primary geologic surface layers as mapped by the US Department of Agriculture. Deposits defined as Bs (Brookston Silty Clay Loam) are loamy glaciofluvial (sandy water-borne soil) sediments derived from sedimentary rock overlying loamy glacial till derived from limestone and dolomite. Deposits defined as CrA (Crosby Silt Loam 0-2% Slopes) and CrB (Crosby Silt Loam 2-6% Slopes) are silty materials and loess (wind-blown deposits) overlying loamy glacial till. And OdA (Odell Silt Loam) soils are loamy glacial till layers.

As can be observed, Alternate Site 1 is underlain by Bs and CrA soils, and Alternate Site 2 is underlain primarily by CrA soils.

Prior to the field exploration and laboratory testing program, it was anticipated that soil materials sampled from Bs soil areas would consist mainly of moderately to highly plastic clays (USCS type CH/CL, AASHTO Type A-7-6 and A-6) in the upper ±3.5 feet of the soil profile, with leaner clays (USCS type CL, AASHTO Type A-6) below the upper ±3.5 feet.

Similarly, it was anticipated that soil materials sampled from CrA soil areas might have a shallow surface layer (±12 inches) of silty or clayey loam (USCS CL or CL-ML, AASHTO A-6) underlain by a layer of moderately to highly plastic clay (USCS CH or CL) from ±12 inches to about ±2.5 feet, before changing back to a leaner clay or sandy clay loam.



3.2 Subsurface Conditions

Based on the information from the four borings made for this study, the subgrade soil conditions are described in descending order below:

STRATUM 1: TOPSOIL - Encountered from Surface to depths of ±0.3 feet

Topsoil consists of the semi-organic surface layer of soil that is often mixed with root matter and vegetative materials. Because the organic matter in this soil layer has a high potential for degradation and future volume change, it is not considered to be a reliable stratum for support of buildings or structures. Any surface layer with more than 4% organics (as a

percentage of the total dry weight of the soil) should be considered topsoil and should be removed from use for structural fill purposes.

STRATUM 2: MODERATELY LEAN TO HIGHLY PLASTIC SILTY CLAY

Alternate Site 1: Encountered from ±0.3 feet to depths of ±5.5 to ±8.0 feet
Alternate Site 2: Encountered from ±0.3 feet to depths of ±3.5 to >10 feet

The upper soil layers beneath the topsoil consist of a somewhat variable and non-stratified (non-sorted) mixture of clay, silt, sand, gravel and cobbles. By volume, the deposits consist mainly of sand-sized particles, but the behavior of the soil will be dominated by the soil fines (silt and clay-sized particles). In some areas (upper portion of Borings 1 and 4, for instance) it appears that the clay minerals are more highly plastic and will have a greater tendency to undergo volume changes with seasonal moisture changes.

In other areas, the clay minerals are less plastic and should undergo less extreme volume changes. Given the school system's experience with the previous tennis courts, one of the design requirements for the next tennis complex should be a complete underdrainage system beneath the court area so that the moisture condition of the upper ±3 feet of the soil profile can be controlled.

STRATUM 3: GLACIAL DRIFT OR GLACIAL OUTWASH (SAND)

Alternate Site 1: Encountered from ±5.5 to ±8.0 feet to bottom of boring at 10 ft.
Alternate Site 2: Encountered in Boring 3 below ±3.5 to 10 feet (bottom of boring)

Very loose-to-medium dense, brown or gray silty sand with gravel soils encountered in the vicinity of Borings 1, 2, and 3 from below stratum 1 to depths varying from 8.0 to the end of the boring.

Very stiff, brown or gray, silty lean clay with sand, or sandy lean clay encountered in Boring 4 below stratum 1. Sandy silt encountered in Boring 3 below the brown silty sand with gravel layer of stratum 2. This stratum extends to the bottom of the boring at a depth of 10 feet below the existing grade in all four borings.

3.3 Groundwater Observations

Free groundwater was encountered during the advancement of the borings at the depths and elevations summarized in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1. Summary of Groundwater Observations

Boring No.	Depth Groundwater First Observed (ft)		Groundwater Observations at Completion of Boring	
	Depth	Elevation*	Depth	Elevation*
1	5.5	938.8	4.0	940.3
2	8.0	940.7	7.5	941.2
3	No Water		7.7	941.7
4	5.0	944.8	4.5	945.3

*In reference to surface elevation based on Ohio South State Plane Coordinate System.

Free groundwater is defined as water that seeps into an open borehole before it is backfilled. Groundwater observations were made during the boring operations by noting the depth of water on the boring tools and in the open boreholes following withdrawal of the boring augers. However, it should be noted that short-term water level readings are not necessarily a reliable indication of the groundwater level and that significant fluctuations may occur due to variations in rainfall and other factors. For specific questions on the soil conditions, please refer to the individual boring logs in Section III.

4.0 DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 Project Description

Piqua City Schools proposes to construct two new tennis courts in the Piqua High School Complex at 1 Indian Trail in Piqua, Ohio. Two alternate sites have been proposed for the new tennis courts. One proposed site is on the north side of the existing football stadium and the second proposed site is on the east side of the existing football stadium.

Based on our observations of the previous tennis complex, as well as review of the Sports and Play Construction Association "Code of Practice for the Construction and Maintenance of Tennis Courts" (www.sapca.org.uk).

Our understanding is that construction of the new tennis complex will include the following aspects:

- Stripping of topsoil, grading of the selected site, and placement of structural fill as required.
- Six (or more) tennis courts laid out to US Tennis Association standards.
- A new aggregate base layer to form the subbase for the tennis courts.
- A new asphalt pavement installed in two lifts.
- Multiple acrylic surface coatings over the asphalt layer to form the playing surface for the courts.
- New net installations with poured concrete post footings.
- Exterior chain link fencing with poured concrete post footings.
- New exterior lighting with sign posts installed in shallow drilled pier foundations.

If any of these assumptions are incorrect, please contact our office so that we may re-consider our recommendations.

NONE OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS REPORT SHOULD BE USED FOR FINAL DESIGN OR FOR CONSTRUCTION BIDDING PURPOSES WITHOUT A DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION PLAN REVIEW BY BOWSER-MORNER.

LIKEWISE, THIS DOCUMENT SHOULD ONLY BE PROVIDED TO DESIGN AND/OR CONSTRUCTION PROFESSIONALS IN ITS ENTIRETY. BOWSER-MORNER WILL NOT BE REPONSIBLE FOR DESIGN AND/OR CONSTRUCTION DECISIONS OR OUTCOMES BASED ON THIS REPORT THAT HAVE NOT BEEN FULLY REVIEWED AND MONITORED BY OUR STAFF.

4.2 Sitework Recommendations

4.2.1 Alternate Site 1 vs. Alternate Site 2 & General Site Requirements

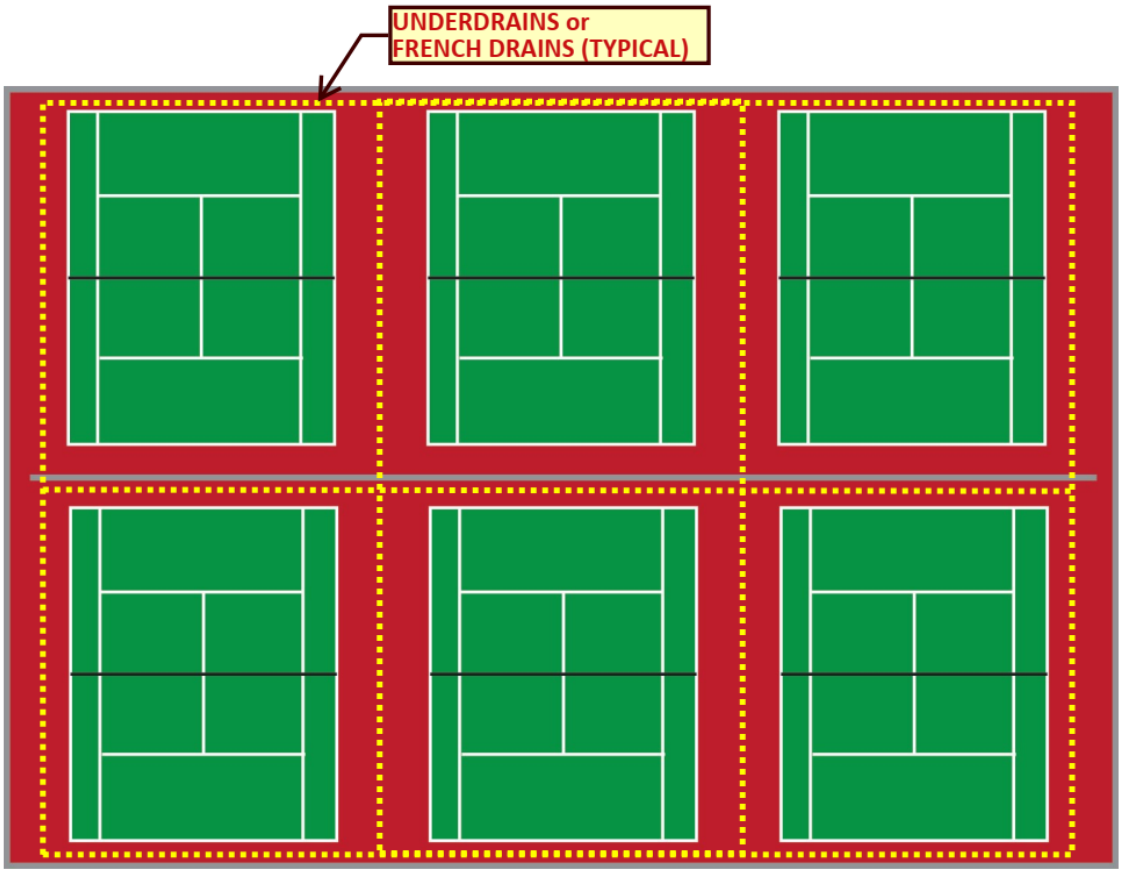
Based on our review of the boring data, our recommendation would be to site the new tennis courts either near the south end of Alternate Site 1 (near boring 2) or toward the north end of Alternate Site 2 (near boring 3).

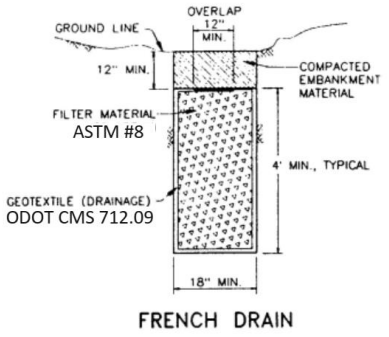
Not only would allow this Piqua Schools to take advantage of existing parking facilities, but additionally, it appears that the thicknesses of the high plasticity clay deposits were less significant at borings 2 and 3 than they were at borings 1 and 4.

Whichever location is chosen, Bowser-Morner recommends that the final surface elevation of the tennis courts be raised above the surrounding ground surface by a minimum of 12 inches, so that any rainfall that lands on or adjacent to the tennis courts drains away from the courts. The top of the compacted court area should be crowned to sheet drain to the sides of the court pavement areas.

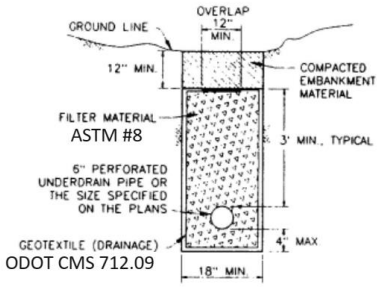
PROPOSED UNDERDRAIN LAYOUT AND DETAIL

Additionally, we **strongly** recommend that a system of perimeter and inter-court underdrains (either with pipe or French-drain type without pipe) be installed to a minimum depth of 4 feet below the final court surface elevation.





FRENCH DRAIN



PIPE UNDERDRAIN

This addition, plus the elevation of the court above exterior grades, should help to significantly limit the potential for capillary moisture rise and frost-heave of the playing surfaces. Water that accumulates in the underdrain system should be directed and discharged to the storm sewer system or adjacent pond (as permitted).

4.2.2 Subgrade Preparation – Tennis Court (Pavement Subgrade)

The proposed tennis courts site is covered by a layer of topsoil extending to an approximate depth of 0.3 feet. During site preparation, this topsoil layer and any additional vegetative material, root matter or undocumented fill materials observed

should be removed from the construction area. The topsoil can be wasted, or stockpiled for landscaping purposes.

We have recommended that the tennis courts be elevated above the existing surface grades. This likely means that fill from an off-site source will be required to bring the tennis court complex area to grade. Materials used as structural fill beneath the tennis court should consist either of lean clay soils (CL per USCS soil classification system), natural sands, or dense-grade crushed aggregate products. No material which classifies as a CH (high plasticity clay) soil should be used for structural fill purposes.

Each lift of material should be compacted to a minimum of 90% of the maximum dry-unit weight as determined by the modified Proctor test (ASTM D1557) before any new fill lifts are placed and compacted.

The brown, lean clay material encountered on this site in borings 2 and 3 can be used as fill. It should be noted that due to changing weather conditions lean clay may require reworking to adjust the moisture content to meet the compaction criteria.

For the recommended underdrain systems, we propose that ASTM No. 8 crushed stone be used as the backfill material in the drainage trenches. This aggregate should be placed in 12" maximum loose lifts and compacted with vibratory sled tampers until the stone is visually "locked" into place.

4.2.3 Compaction Requirements

Structural fill, including granular base, placed in tennis-court pavement areas should be compacted to at least 90% of the maximum dry-unit weight with moisture contents within ±3% of the optimum moisture content as determined by the modified Proctor test (ASTM D1557). The compaction should be accomplished by placing the fill in successive, horizontal, approximately six- to eight-inch-thick loose lifts and mechanically compacting each lift to at least the specified minimum dry density.

Field-density tests should be performed at a minimum rate of one per 2,500 square feet of fill area (minimum 4 per court area) and for each lift to verify that adequate compaction is achieved. Backfill for utility trenches, foundation excavations, etc., within structures or paved areas, is considered structural fill and should be placed in accordance with these recommendations.

It must be emphasized that the excavation and compaction of soil fill are highly influenced by weather conditions. Performing the earthwork under wet and frozen conditions is generally very difficult. As a result, compaction of wet silty and clayey soil should be avoided during wet and frozen conditions because the wet soil cannot be compacted to the required unit weight without drying or other soil stabilization methods. Alternatively, granular soil can be used as backfill to facilitate the backfilling and compaction work during winter and wet weather. The construction cost during the winter and wet weather conditions will be higher due to the need to purchase granular soil.

Puddling or jetting of the backfill material, including the utility trenches, should not be allowed as a compaction method. Silty or clayey soils encountered above foundation

depth will often soften, and the bearing capacity may be reduced if water ponds in the excavation.

4.3 Miscellaneous Small Foundations (Net, Fence and Light Posts)

Installation of new tennis nets, new exterior fencing and exterior lighting will require the installation of new shallow foundations.

These structures may be support by shallow drilled foundations in the clayey soil materials present below frost depth.

For net posts and fence posts, we would advise that the designer refer to the "Chain Link Fence Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post and Line Post Spacing", updated January 2023 https://chainlinkinfo.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/02/WLG-Final-2.12-23-ml.pdf. We would recommend a net allowable vertical bearing pressure of 2000 psf and a net allowable lateral bearing pressure of 150 psf/foot. A minimum frost depth of 36 inches below exterior grades is recommended.

For light tower bases, we recommend they be supported on drilled pier foundations or a pre-cast light-pole base system.

As an alternate, deep foundation system may be utilized for this type of structure consists of drilled piers. Depending on the height of the light pole, a standard foundation for light poles is often a 2.5-foot diameter caisson (drilled pier) placed to a depth of 8.5 to 12 feet deep. We have developed the following idealized soil profile data from which deep foundation systems can be designed.

Drilled Shaft Design Data

Stratum Type	Typical Depth at Top of Stratum	Friction Angle (°)	Average Shear Strength (psf)	Ultimate Skin Friction (psf)	End-Bearing Ultimate (psf)
Stratum 1 – Topsoil	0 feet	—	—	—	—
Stratum 2 – Silty Clay	0.3 feet	0	2500	1375(1)	4000(2)
Stratum 3 – Sand	B1 – 5.5 feet B2 – 8.0 feet B3 – 3.5 feet B4 – >10 feet	30	—	400	4000

(1) Exclude the contribution of skin from the top five feet of the drilled shaft due to seasonal shrink/swell behavior and lateral movements.

(2) Requires that drilled shafts bear in clayey soils a minimum of 6.5 feet below the ground surface.

The design values given in the above table are ultimate load carrying capacities and must be divided by a suitable factor-of-safety. Because the proposed project is relatively small, it does not appear that it would be economical to perform in-place pile load tests or other verification testing. We are recommending, therefore, that a minimum factor-of-safety of 3 be applied to loads calculated utilizing the values given in above table.

4.4 Construction Dewatering

At the time of our study, free groundwater was encountered in all four borings at depths of 4.0 to 8.0 feet below the existing grade as outlined in Table 3-1. Sumps and pumps may be used to lower any groundwater or surface water that accumulates in the excavations during the excavations for the construction of the proposed tennis courts. Temporary or permanent casings may be required for the installation of drilled shaft or pre-cast light pole foundations.

Water should not be allowed to accumulate on the site to soften the subgrade soil. Silt fences should be installed to prevent the fines from washing into the adjacent areas and creating siltation problem in the grass areas and clogging the existing storm sewer system.

The amount and type of dewatering required during construction will depend on the weather and groundwater levels at the time of construction, and the effectiveness of the contractor's techniques in preventing surface runoff from entering open excavations. Typically, groundwater levels are highest during winter and spring and lower in summer and early fall. Since the site is on a higher ground than the adjacent area. Groundwater should not be a problem for the preparation of the subgrade for the leveled subgrade over the brown, lean clay layer.

4.5 Recommendations for Pavement Subgrade Support Value

Based on the results of the laboratory tests, the lean clay subgrade soils on the site can be classified as A-6 type, while the sand with gravel subgrade soils on the site, the granular subgrade soil can be classified as A-2-6 type in accordance with the AASHTO Soil Classification System. As noted in previous sections of this report, Bowser-Morner is recommending that the tennis courts be raised a minimum of 12 inches above the surrounding exterior grades to ensure adequate permanent drainage of the site and subsoils.

If native lean silty clay (USCS type CL, AASHTO type A-6 soils are used to support the tennis court pavement, we would propose that pavement designs be based on a design California bearing ratio of 3.

An equivalent soil support value (SSV) of 2.4 can be used for the asphalt pavement design, and a modulus of subgrade reaction (k) of 100 pci can be used for the concrete pavement design.

A thickness design for the new tennis court pavement was beyond the scope of our study. Based on our review of the previous Piqua Tennis Court specifications, we understand that the original court included two asphalt layers – a 1.75-inch binder course and a 1.25-inch surface course, placed over a 6-inch thick crushed aggregate base of ODOT 304.

We would comment that unless paving can be completed during the hottest, driest period of a construction season, 6 inches of ODOT 304 aggregate base is typically not sufficient to support the construction loads presented by an asphalt paving crew and aggregate and asphalt delivery

trucks. Therefore, our recommendation would be to thicken the aggregate base course to a minimum of 10 to 12 inches of ODOT 304.

5.0 CLOSURE

5.1 Basis of Recommendations

The evaluations, conclusions, and recommendations in this report are based on our interpretation of the field and laboratory data obtained during the exploration, our understanding of the project and our experience with similar sites and subsurface conditions. Data used during this exploration included, but were not necessarily limited to:

- Four exploratory borings performed during this study.
- Observations of the project site by our staff.
- The results of the laboratory soil tests.
- The site plan provided by Piqua City Schools.
- Limited interaction with Mr. Jeremie Hittle, SFO Treasurer/ CFO of Piqua City Schools.
- Published soil or geologic data of this area.

In the event that changes in the project characteristics are planned, or if additional information or differences from the conditions anticipated in this report become apparent, Bowser-Morner, Inc. should be notified so that the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report can be reviewed and, if necessary, modified or verified in writing.

5.2 Limitations and Additional Services

The subsurface conditions discussed in this report and those shown on the boring logs represent an estimate of the subsurface conditions based on interpretation of the boring data using normally accepted geotechnical engineering judgments. Although individual test borings are representative of the subsurface conditions at the boring locations on the dates shown, they are not necessarily indicative of subsurface conditions at other locations or at other times.

Regardless of the thoroughness of a subsurface exploration, there is the possibility that conditions between borings will differ from those at the boring locations, that conditions are not as anticipated by designers, or that the construction process has altered the soil conditions. As variations in the soil profile are encountered, additional subsurface sampling and testing may be necessary to provide data required to reevaluate the recommendations of this report. Consequently, after submission of this report, it is recommended that Bowser-Morner, Inc. be authorized to perform additional services to work with the designer(s) to minimize errors and omissions regarding the interpretation and implementation of this report.

Before construction begins, we recommend that Bowser-Morner, Inc.:

- Work with the designers to implement the recommended geotechnical design parameters into plans and specifications.

- Consult with the design team regarding interpretation of this report.
- Establish criteria for the construction observation and testing for the soil conditions encountered at this site.
- Review final plans and specifications pertaining to geotechnical aspects of design.

During construction, we recommend that Bowser-Morner, Inc.:

- Observe the construction, particularly the site preparation, fill placement, and foundation excavation or installation.
- Perform in-place density testing of all compacted fill.
- Perform materials testing of soil and other materials as required.
- Consult with the design team to make design changes in the event that differing subsurface conditions are encountered.

If Bowser-Morner, Inc. is not retained for these services, we shall assume no responsibility for construction compliance with the design concepts, specifications or recommendations.

5.3 Warranty

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices. No other warranty, express or implied, is made.

The scope of this study did not include an environmental assessment for the presence or absence of hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, surface water, groundwater or air, on, within or beyond the site studied. Any statements in the report or on the boring logs regarding odors, staining of soils or other unusual items or conditions observed are strictly for the information of our client.

To evaluate the site for possible environmental liabilities, we recommend an environmental assessment, consisting of a detailed site reconnaissance, a record review, and report of findings. Additional subsurface drilling and sampling, including groundwater sampling, may be required. Bowser-Morner, Inc. can provide this service and would be pleased to provide a cost proposal to perform such a study, if requested.

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Piqua City Schools for specific application to the proposed tennis courts on Indian Trail in Piqua, Ohio (see Figure 1 in Section III of this report). Specific design and construction recommendations have been provided in the various sections of the report. The report shall therefore, be used in its entirety. This report is not a bidding document and shall not be used for that purpose. Anyone reviewing this report must interpret and draw their own conclusions regarding specific construction techniques and methods chosen. Bowser-Morner, Inc. is not responsible for the independent conclusions, opinions or recommendations made by others based on the field exploration and laboratory test data presented in this report.

Section II

Specifications

CLEARING AND GRADING SPECIFICATIONS

I. GENERAL CONDITIONS

The contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment, and perform all work and services necessary to complete in a satisfactory manner the site preparation, excavation, filling, compaction and grading as shown on the plans and as described therein.

This work shall consist of all clearing and grading, removal of existing structures unless otherwise stated, preparation of the land to be filled, filling of the land, spreading and compaction of the fill, and all subsidiary work necessary to complete the grading of the cut and fill areas to conform with the lines, grades, slopes, and specifications.

This work is to be accomplished under the constant and continuous supervision of the Owner or his designated representative.

In these specifications the terms "approved" and "as directed" shall refer to directions to the Contractor from the Owner or his designated representative.

II. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Prior to bidding the work, the Contractor shall examine, investigate and inspect the construction site as to the nature and location of the work, and the general and local conditions at the construction site, including, without limitation, the character of surface or subsurface conditions and obstacles to be encountered on and around the construction site; and shall make such additional investigation as he may deem necessary for the planning and proper execution of the work. Borings and/or soil investigations shall have been made. Results of these borings and studies will be made available by the Owner to the Contractor upon his request, but the Owner is not responsible for any interpretations or conclusions with respect thereto made by the Contractor on the basis of such information, and the Owner further has no responsibility for the accuracy of the borings and the soil investigations.

If conditions other than those indicated are discovered by the Contractor, the Owner should be notified immediately. The material which the Contractor believes to be a changed condition should not be disturbed so that the Owner can investigate the condition.

III. SITE PREPARATION

Within the specified areas, all trees, brush, stumps, logs, tree roots, and structures scheduled for demolition shall be removed and disposed of.

All cut and fill areas shall be properly stripped. Topsoil will be removed to its full depth and stockpiled for use in finish grading. Any rubbish, organic and other objectionable soils, and other deleterious material, shall be disposed of off the site, or as directed by the Owner or his designated representative if on site disposal is provided. In no case shall such objectionable material be allowed in or under the fill unless specifically authorized in writing.

Prior to the addition of fill, the original ground shall be compacted to job specifications as outlined below. Special notice shall be given to the proposed fill area at this time. If wet spots, spongy conditions, or ground water seepage is found, corrective measures must be taken before the placement of fill.

IV. FORMATION OF FILL AREAS

Fills shall be formed of satisfactory materials placed in successive horizontal layers of not more than eight (8) inches in loose depth for the full width of the cross section. The depth of lift may be increased if the Contractor can demonstrate the ability to compact a larger lift. If compaction is accomplished using hand-tamping equipment, lifts will be limited to 4-inch lose lifts.

All material entering the fill shall be free of organic matter such as leaves, grass, roots, and other objectionable material.

The operations on earth work shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained because of rain, freezing weather, or other unsatisfactory conditions. The Contractor shall keep the work areas graded to provide the drainage at all times.

The fill material shall be of the proper moisture content before compaction efforts are started. Wetting or drying of the material and manipulation to secure a uniform moisture content throughout the layer shall be required. Should the material be too wet to permit proper compaction or rolling, all work on all portions of the embankment thus affected shall be delayed until the material has dried to the required moisture content. The moisture content of the fill material should be no more than two (2) percentage points higher or lower than optimum unless otherwise authorized. Sprinkling shall be done with equipment that will satisfactorily distribute the water over the disced area.

Compaction operations shall be continued until the fill is compacted to not less than 90% above foundation elevation and 95% below foundation elevation, of the maximum density as determined in accordance with the latest ASTM D-1557 (Modified). Any areas inaccessible to a roller shall be consolidated and compacted by mechanical tampers. The equipment shall be operated in such a manner that hardpan, cemented gravel, clay or other chunky soil material will be broken up into small particles and become incorporated with the other material in the layer.

In the construction of filled areas, starting layers shall be placed in the deepest portion of the fill, and as placement progresses, additional layers shall be constructed in horizontal planes. If directed, original slopes shall be continuously, vertically benched to provide horizontal fill planes. The size of the benches shall be formed so that the base of the bench is horizontal and the back of the bench is vertical. As many benches as are necessary to bring the site to final grade shall be constructed. Filling operations shall begin on the lowest bench, with the fill being placed in horizontal eight (8) inch loose lifts unless otherwise authorized. The filling shall progress in this manner until the entire first bench has been filled, before any fill is placed on the succeeding benches. Proper

drainage shall be maintained at all times during benching and filling of the benches, to insure that all water is drained away from the fill area.

When rock and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time, the rock shall be incorporated into the outer portion of the areas. Stones or fragmentary rock larger than four (4) inches in their greatest dimensions will not be allowed in the fill unless specifically authorized in writing. Rock fill shall be brought up in layers as specified or as directed, and every effort shall be exerted to fill the voids with the finer material to form a dense, compact mass. Rock or boulders shall be disposed of as deleterious material per Item III.

Frozen material shall not be placed in the fill nor shall the fill be placed upon frozen material.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of all fills made under the contract, and shall replace any portion, which in the opinion of the Owner or his designated representative, has become displaced due to carelessness or negligence on the part of the Contractor. Fill damaged by inclement weather shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

V. SLOPE RATIO AND STORM WATER RUN-OFF

Slopes shall not be greater than 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) in both cut and fill, and storm water shall not be drained over the slopes.

VI. GRADING

The Contractor shall furnish, operate, and maintain such equipment as is necessary to construct uniform layers, and control smoothness of grade for maximum compaction and drainage.

VII. COMPACTING

The compaction equipment shall be approved equipment of such design, weight, and quantity to obtain the required density in accordance with these specifications.

VIII. TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

Testing and inspection services will be provided by the Owner.

IX. SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Section III

Boring Log Terminology, Boring Logs, Laboratory Data, And Prints

BORING LOG TERMINOLOGY

Stratum Depth:

Distance in feet and/or inches below ground surface.

Stratum Elevation:

Elevation in feet below ground surface elevation.

Description of Materials:

Major types of soil material existing at boring location. Soil classification based on one of the following systems: Unified Soil Classification System., Ohio State Highway Classification System, Highway Research Board Classification System, Federal Aviation Authority Classification System, Visual Classification.

Sample No.:

Sample numbers are designated consecutively, increasing with depth for each boring.

Sample Type:

"A" Split spoon, 2" O.D., 1-3/8" I.D., 18" in length.

"B" Rock Core

"C" Shelby Tube 3" O.D. except where noted

"D" Soil Probe

"E" Auger Cuttings

"F" Sonic

Sample Depth:

Depth below top of ground at which appropriate sample was taken.

Blows per 6" on Sampler:

The number of blows required to drive a 2" O.D., 1-3/8" I.D., split spoon sampler, using a 140 pound hammer with a 30-inch free fall, is recorded for 6" drive increments. (Example: 3/8/9).

"N" Blows/Ft.:

Standard penetration resistance. This value is based on the total number of blows required for the last 12" of penetration. (Example: 3/8/9: N = 8 + 9 = 17)

BOWSER MORNER®

Water Observations:

Depth of water recorded in test boring is measured from top of ground to top of water level. Initial depth indicates water level during boring, completion depth indicates water level immediately after boring, and depth after "X" number hours indicates water level after letting water rise or fall over a time period. Water observations in pervious soil are considered reliable ground water levels for that date. Water observations in impervious soils can not be considered accurate ground water measurements for that date unless records are made over several days' time. Factors such as weather, soil porosity, etc., will cause the ground water level to fluctuate for both pervious and impervious soils.

SOIL DESCRIPTION

Color:

When the color of the soil is uniform throughout, the color recorded will be such as brown, gray, or black and may be modified by adjectives such as light and dark. If the soil's predominant color is shaded by a secondary color, the secondary color precedes the primary color, such as: gray-brown, yellow-brown. If two major and distinct colors are swirled throughout the soil, the colors will be modified by the term mottled, such as: mottled brown and gray.

Particle Size		Visual
Boulders		Larger than 8"
Cobbles		8" to 3"
Gravel	– Coarse	3" to 3/4"
	– Fine	2 mm. To 3/4"
Sand	– Coarse	2 mm. – 0.6 mm. (Pencil lead size)
	– Medium	0.6 mm. – 0.2mm. Table sugar and salt size)
	– Fine	0.2 mm. – 0.06 mm. (Powdered sugar and human hair size)
Silt		0.06 mm. – 0.002 mm.
Clay		0.002 and smaller (Particle size of both Silt and Clay not visible To naked eye

Soil Components

Major Component:	Minor Component Term
Gravel	Trace 1-10%
Sand	Some 11-35%
Silt	And 36-50%
Clay	

Moisture Content

Term	Relative Moisture
Dry	Powdery
Damp	Moisture content below plastic limit
Moist	Moisture content above plastic limit but below liquid limit
Wet	Moisture content Above liquid limit

Condition of Soil Relative to Compactness Granular Material

Very Loose	5 blows/ft. or less
Loose	6 to 10 blows/ft.
Medium Dense	11 to 30 blows/ft.
Dense	30 to 50 blows/ft.
Very Dense	51 blows/ft. or more

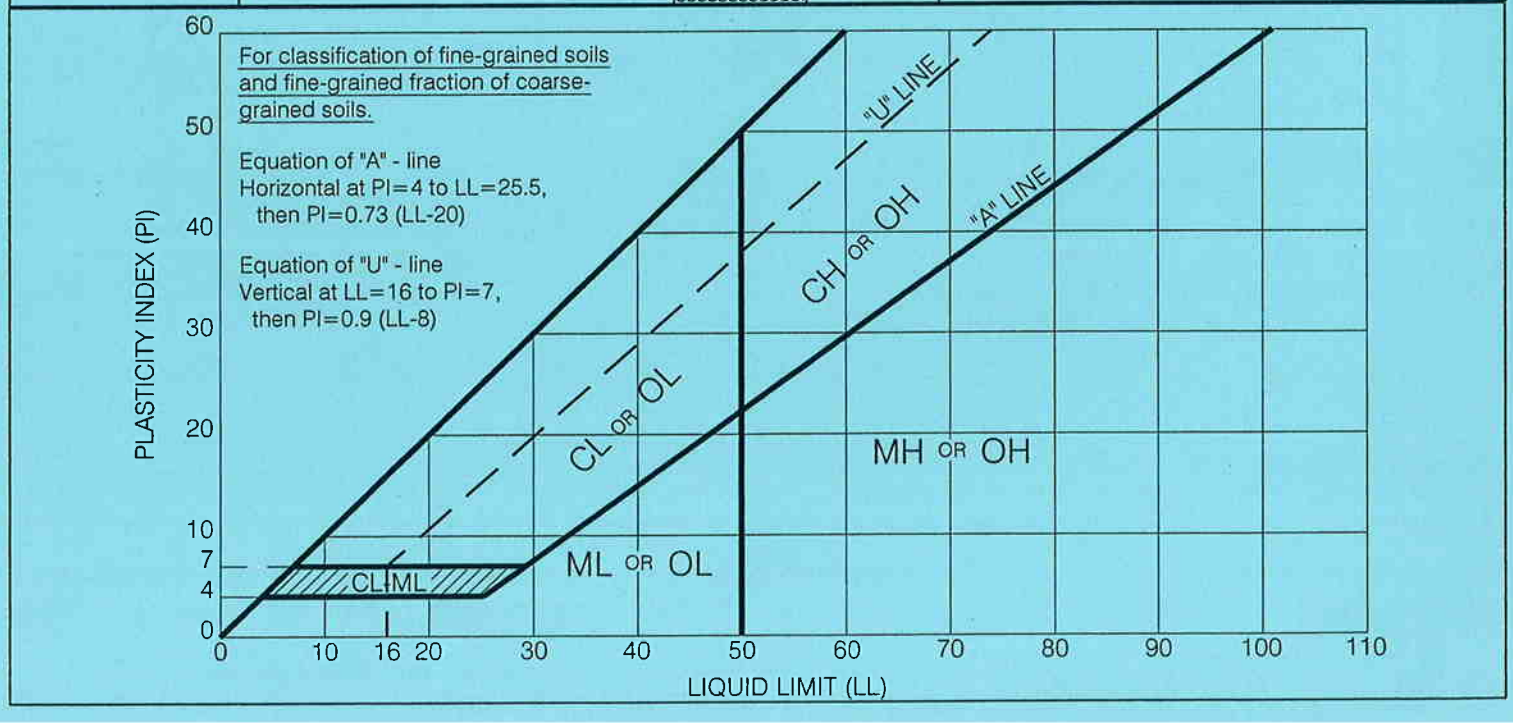
Condition of Soil Relative to Consistency Cohesive Material

Very Soft	3 blows/ft. or less
Soft	4 to 5 blows/ft.
Medium Stiff	6 to 10 blows/ft.
Stiff	11 to 15 blows/ft.
Very stiff	16 to 30 blows/ft.
Hard	31 blows/ft. or more

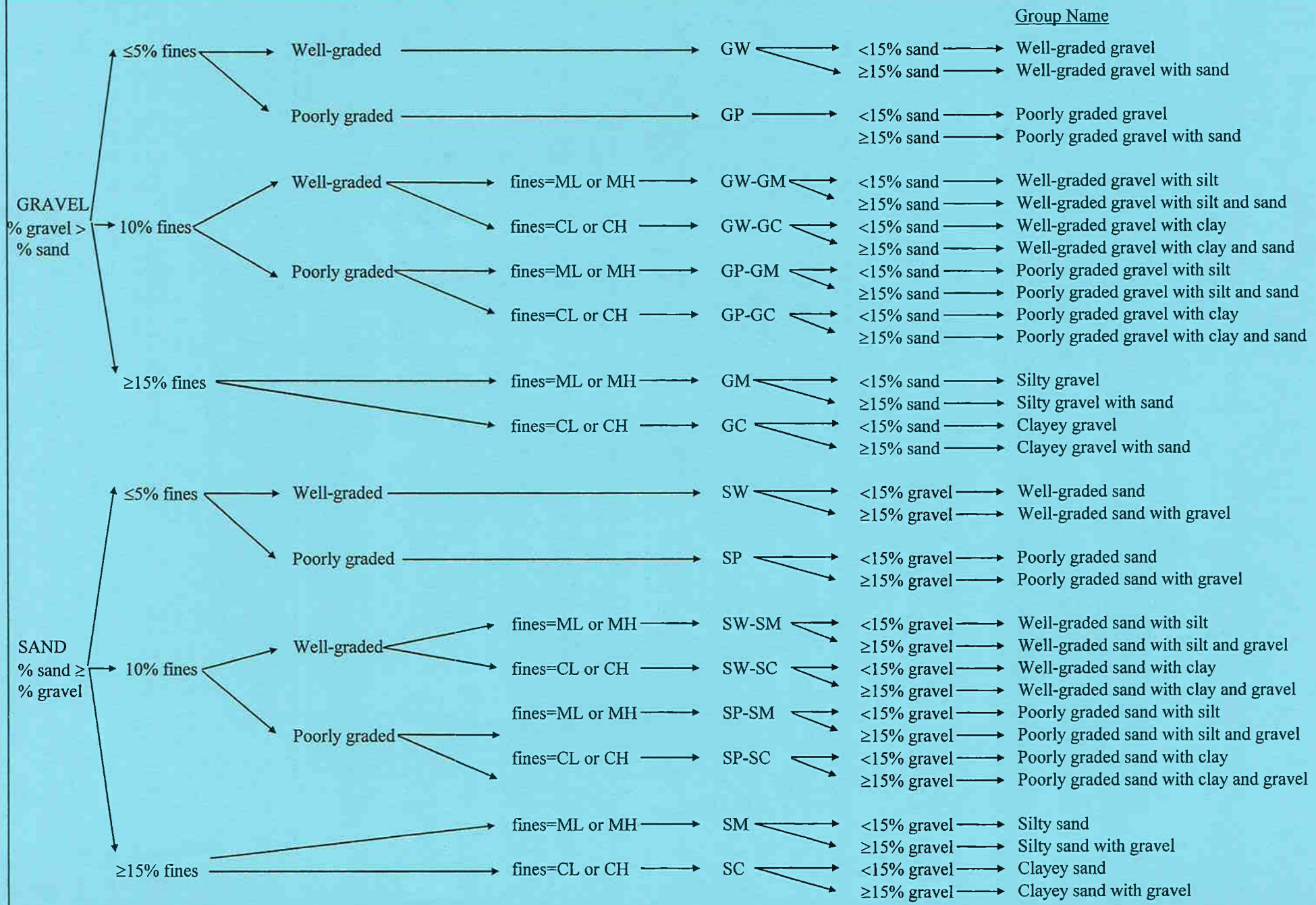
BOWSER MORNER®

UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

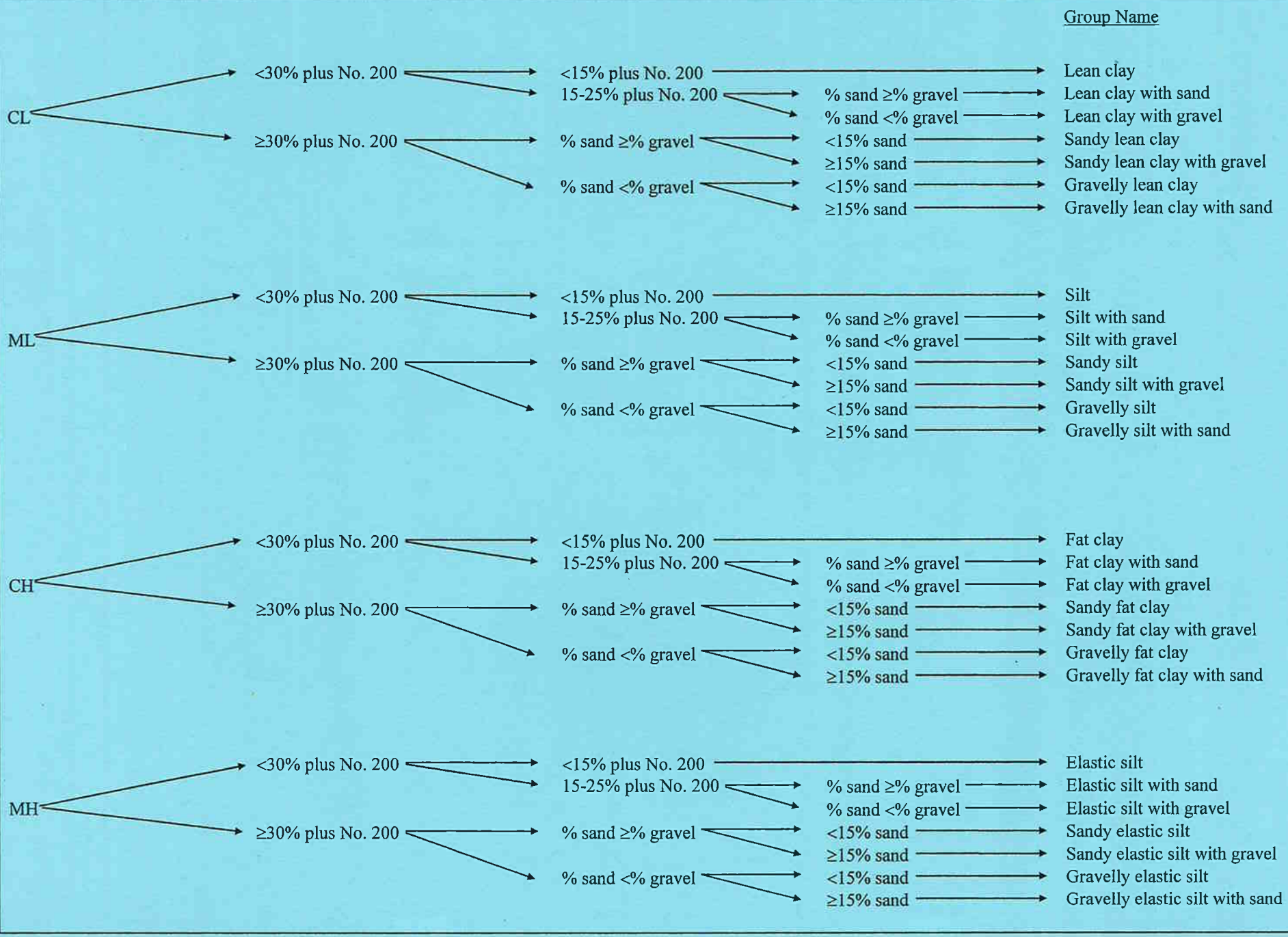
MAJOR DIVISIONS			GRAPH SYMBOL	LETTER SYMBOL	TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
COARSE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVEL WELL-GRADED GRAVEL WITH SAND
				GP	POORLY GRADED GRAVEL POORLY GRADED GRAVEL WITH SAND
		GRAVELS WITH FINES APPRECIABLE AMT. OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVEL SILTY GRAVEL WITH SAND
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVEL CLAYEY GRAVEL WITH SAND
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS	CLEAN SAND (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SAND WELL-GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL
				SP	POORLY GRADED SAND POORLY GRADED SAND WITH GRAVEL
	MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING NO. 4 SIEVE	SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMT. OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SAND SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL
				SC	CLAYEY SAND CLAYEY SAND WITH GRAVEL
FINE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILT AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50		ML	SILT, SILT WITH SAND, SANDY SILT GRAVELLY SILT, GRAVELLY SILT WITH SAND
				CL	LEAN CLAY WITH SAND, SANDY LEAN CLAY GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY WITH SAND
				OL	ORGANIC CLAY, SANDY ORGANIC CLAY ORGANIC SILT, SANDY ORGANIC SILT WITH GRAVEL
	SILT AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50		MH	ELASTIC SILT WITH SAND, SANDY ELASTIC SILT GRAVELLY ELASTIC SILT WITH SAND
				CH	FAT CLAY WITH SAND, SANDY FAT CLAY GRAVELLY FAT CLAY WITH SAND
				OH	ORGANIC CLAY WITH SAND, SANDY ORGANIC CLAY, ORGANIC SILT, SANDY ORGANIC SILT
	HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS			PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS



Flow Chart for Visually Identifying Soils Based on ASTM D-2488



Flow Chart for Visually Identifying Soils Based on ASTM D-2488



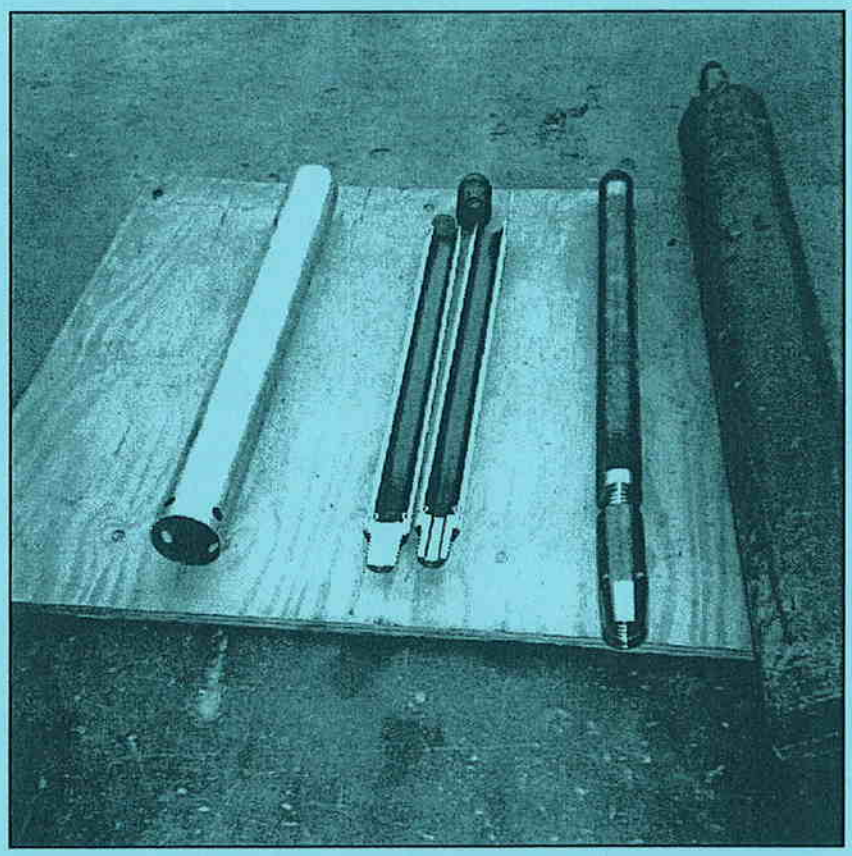
STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (ASTM D1586)

The purpose of this test is to determine the relative consistency of the soils in a boring, or from boring over the site. This method consists of making a hole in the ground and driving a 2-inch O.D. split spoon sampler into the soil with a 140-pound hammer dropped from a height of 30 inches. The sampler is driven 18 inches and the number of blows recorded for each 6 inches of penetration. Values of standard penetration (N) are determined in blows per foot, summarizing the flows required for the last two 6-inche increments of penetration.

Example : 2-6-8; N = 14

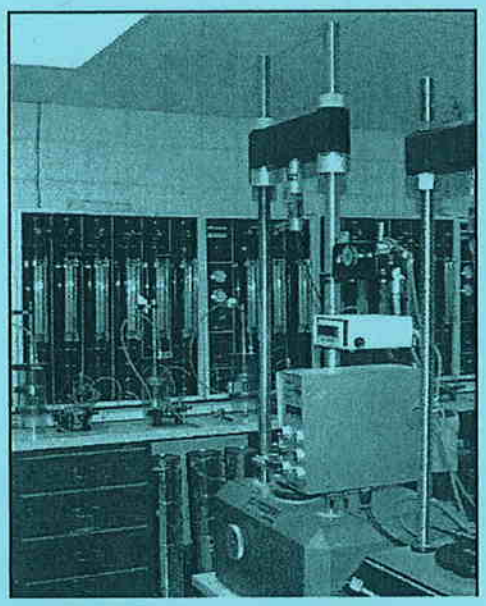
THIN-WALLED SAMPLER (ASTM D1587)

The purpose of the thin-walled sampler is to recover a relatively undisturbed soil sample for laboratory tests. The sampler is a thin-walled seamless tube with a 3-inch outside diameter, which is hydraulically pressed into the ground, at a constant rate. The ends are then sealed to prevent soil moisture loss, and the tube is returned to the laboratory for tests.



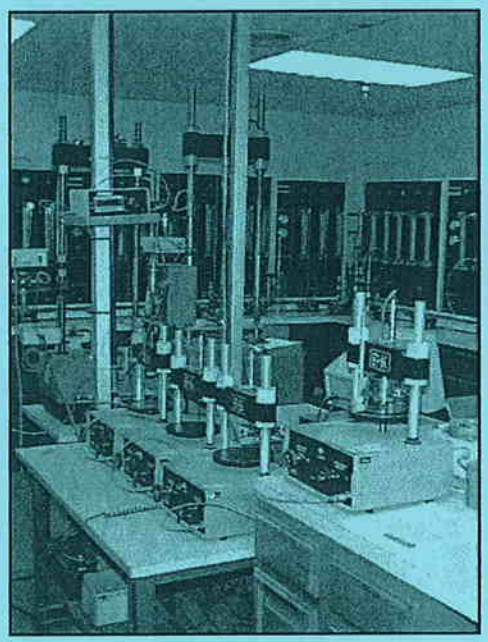
BOWSER MORNER®

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION OR TRIAXIAL TESTS (ASTM D 2166)



The unconfined compression test and the triaxial tests are performed to determine the shearing strength of the soil, to use in establishing its safe bearing capacity. In order to perform the unconfined compression test, it is necessary that the soil exhibit sufficient cohesion to stand in an unsupported cylinder. These tests are normally performed on samples which are 6.0 inches in height and 2.85 inches in diameter. In the triaxial test, various lateral stresses can be applied to more closely simulate the actual field conditions. There are several different types of triaxial tests. These are, however, normally performed on constant strain apparatus with a deformation rate of 0.05 inches per minute.

CONSOLIDATION TEST (ASTM D 2435)



The purpose of this test is to determine the compressibility of the soil. This test is performed on a sample of soil which is 2.5 inches in diameter and 1.0 inch in height, and has been trimmed from relatively "undisturbed" samples. The test is performed with a lever system or an air activated piston for applying load. The loads are applied in increments and allowed to remain on the sample for a period of 24 hours. The consolidation of the sample under each individual load is measured and a curve of void ratio vs. Pressure is obtained. From the information obtained in this manner and the column loads of the structure, it is possible to calculate the settlement of each individual building column. This information, together with the shearing strength of the soil, is used to determine the safe bearing capacity for a particular structure.

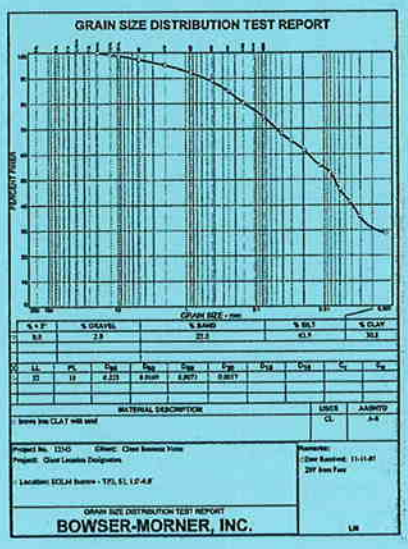
BOWSER MORNER®

REVISED TO ASTM D4318
ATTERBERG LIMITS (ASTM D423 AND D424)

These tests determine the liquid and plastic limits of soils having a predominant percentage of fine particle (silt and clay) sizes. The liquid limit of a soil is the moisture content expressed as a percent at which the soil changes from a liquid to a plastic state, and the plastic limit is the moisture content at which the soil changes from a plastic to a semi-solid state. Their difference is defined as the plasticity index (P.I. = L.L. - P.L.), which is the change in moisture content required to change the soil from a "semi-solid" to a liquid. These tests furnish information about the soil properties which is important in determining their relative swelling potential and their classifications.

MECHANICAL ANALYSIS (ASTM D422)

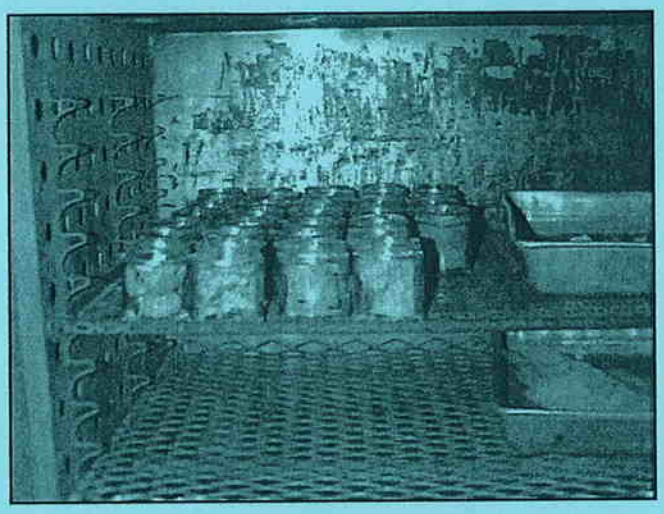
This test determines the percent of each particle size of a soil. A sieve analysis is conducted on particle sizes greater than a No. 200 sieve (0.074 mm), and a hydrometer test on particles smaller than the No.200 sieve. The gradation curve is drawn through the points of cumulative percent of particle size, and plotted on semi-logarithmic paper for the combined sieve and hydrometer analysis. This test, together with the Atterberg Limits tests, is used to classify a soil.



BOWSER MORNER®

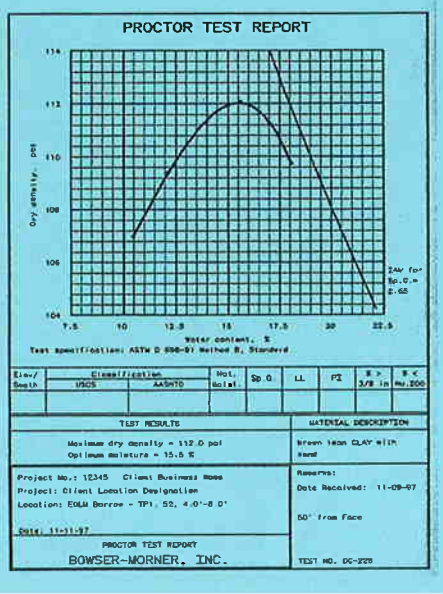
NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT (ASTM D2216)

The purpose of this test is to indicate the range of moisture contents present in the soil. A wet sample is weighed, placed in the constant temperature oven at 105° for 24 hours, and re-weighed. The moisture content is the change in weight divided by the dry weight.



PROCTOR TESTS

The purpose of these tests is to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture content of a soil. The Modified Proctor test is performed in accordance with ASTM D1557. The test is performed by dropping a 10-pound hammer 25 times from an 18-inch height on each of 5 equal layers of soil in a 1/30 cubic foot mold, which represents a compaction effort of 56,250 foot pounds per cubic foot. The moisture content is then raised, and this procedure is repeated. A moisture density curve is then plotted, with the density on the ordinate axis and the moisture on the abscissa axis. The moisture content at which the maximum density requirement can be achieved with a minimum compactive effort is designated as the optimum moisture content (O.M.C.). The Standard Proctor test is performed in accordance with ASTM D698. This test is similar to the Modified Proctor test and is performed by dropping a 5.5 pound hammer 25 times from a height of 12 inches on 3 equal layers of soil in a 1/30 cubic foot mold, which represents a compaction effort of 12,375 foot pounds per cubic foot. This test gives proportionately lower results than the Modified Proctor test.


PROCTOR TEST REPORT

Dry density, pcf

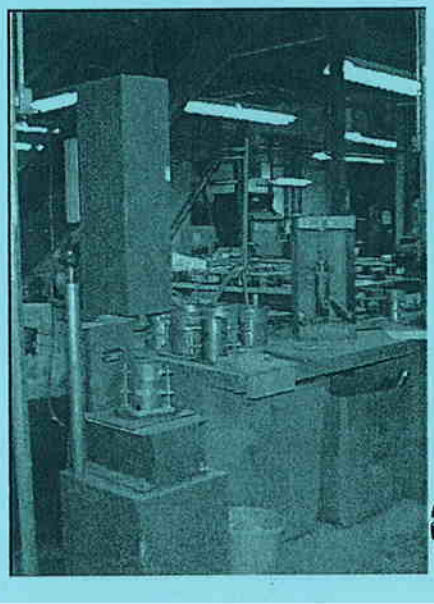
Water content, %

ZAV for Sp.G.= 2.65

Test specification: ASTM D 698-91 Method B, Standard

Elev./ Depth	Classification USCS	Classification AASHTO	Nat. Moist.	Sp. G.	LL	PI	% > 3/8 in	% < No.200

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 112.0 pcf Optimum moisture = 15.5 %	Brown lean CLAY with sand
Project No.: 12345 Client: Business Name Project: Client Location Designation Location: EQLN Borrow - TP1, S2, 4.0'-8.0' Date: 11-11-97	Remarks: Date Received: 11-09-97 50' from face
PROCTOR TEST REPORT BOWSER-MORNER, INC.	TEST NO. DC-228



BOWSER MORNER®

CLIENT
Piqua City Schools

PROJECT
Soil Study for Proposed Tennis Courts, Indian Trail, Piqua, Ohio.

JOB NO. **210885**

BORING STARTED **7/13/23** | BORING COMPLETED **7/13/23**

DRILLER **Central Star** | METHOD **2 1/4" HSA**

TYPED BY **dmo**

1 Boring No.

Sheet 1 of 1

PROJECT LOCATION
LAT. **40°09'45"N** LONG. **84°12'36"W**

SURFACE ELEVATION **944.3***

BORING LOCATION
As shown on Boring Location Plan.

It has been necessary to interpolate between samples. Therefore, the contacts between the various soil strata should not be taken as absolute.

VISUAL CLASSIFICATION OF THE MATERIAL

COMMENTS
***Surface elevation based on Ohio South State Plane Coordinate System.**

N VALUE, blows/ft.

DEPTH	SAMPLE NO.	BLOW COUNTS	N VALUE	REMARKS
		TOPSOIL (3")		
1.0	SS1	Stiff, brown-to-black, silty lean CLAY with sand (trace gravel, some organics) - moist	3 5 6 → 11	
2.0				
3.0		(Becomes medium stiff at 3.5')		
4.0	SS2		4 4 4 → 8	▼
5.0				▽
6.0		Very loose gray SAND with gravel (some clay, some cobbles) - wet		
7.0	SS3		1 1 4 → 5	
8.0				
9.0	SS4	(Becomes medium dense at 8.5')	10 7 12 → 19	
10.0		Bottom of boring at 10.0 feet		
11.0				
12.0				
13.0				
14.0				
15.0				
16.0				
17.0				
18.0				
19.0				
20.0				
21.0				
22.0				

WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

	DEPTH	DATE
INITIAL	5.5 ▽	7/13/2023
AT COMPLETION	4.0 ▼	7/13/2023
OTHER	N/A ▼	N/A

A — SPLIT SPOON
B — ROCK CORE
C — SHELBY TUBE
D — SOIL PROBE
E — AUGER CUTTINGS
F — SONIC

Bowser-Morner.com
Telephone:
Fax:
BOWSER MORNER

CLIENT
Piqua City Schools

PROJECT
Soil Study for Proposed Tennis Courts, Indian Trail, Piqua, Ohio.

JOB NO. **210885**

BORING STARTED **7/13/23** | BORING COMPLETED **7/13/23**

DRILLER **Central Star** | METHOD **2 1/4" HSA**

TYPED BY **dmo**

2 Boring No.

Sheet 1 of 1

PROJECT LOCATION
LAT. **40°09'45"N** LONG. **84°12'36"W**

SURFACE ELEVATION **948.7***

BORING LOCATION
As shown on Boring Location Plan.

It has been necessary to interpolate between samples. Therefore, the contacts between the various soil strata should not be taken as absolute.

COMMENTS
***Surface elevation based on Ohio South State Plane Coordinate System.**

DEPTH	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLER TYPE / RECOVERY	GRAPHIC LOG	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION OF THE MATERIAL	BLOW COUNTS	N VALUE, blows/ft. (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)	REMARKS
0.0				TOPSOIL (2.5")			
1.0	SS1			Hard, brown, silty lean CLAY with sand (trace limestone) - moist	5 7 31	◇38	
3.0				(Trace gravel, trace cobbles. Becomes brown with traces of olive gray at 3.0') (Becomes stiff at 3.5')			
4.0	SS2				3 5 7	◇12	
6.0				(Becomes medium stiff at 6.0')			
7.0	SS3				2 2 2	◇4	▼ ▽
8.0				Medium dense brown SAND with gravel (trace cobbles) - wet			
9.0	SS4				7 13 12	◇25	
10.0				Bottom of boring at 10.0 feet			

WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

	DEPTH	DATE
INITIAL	8.0	7/13/2023
AT COMPLETION	7.5	7/13/2023
OTHER	N/A	N/A

A — SPLIT SPOON
B — ROCK CORE
C — SHELBY TUBE
D — SOIL PROBE
E — AUGER CUTTINGS
F — SONIC

Bowser-Morner.com
Telephone:
Fax:
BOWSER MORNER

CLIENT
Piqua City Schools

PROJECT
Soil Study for Proposed Tennis Courts, Indian Trail, Piqua, Ohio.

JOB NO. **210885**

BORING STARTED **7/13/23** | BORING COMPLETED **7/13/23**

DRILLER **Central Star** | METHOD **2 1/4" HSA**

TYPED BY **dmo**

3 Boring No.

Sheet 1 of 1

PROJECT LOCATION
LAT. **40°09'45"N** LONG. **84°12'36"W**

SURFACE ELEVATION **949.4***

BORING LOCATION
As shown on Boring Location Plan.

It has been necessary to interpolate between samples. Therefore, the contacts between the various soil strata should not be taken as absolute.

COMMENTS
***Surface elevation based on Ohio South State Plane Coordinate System.**

DEPTH	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLER TYPE / RECOVERY	GRAPHIC LOG	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION OF THE MATERIAL	BLOW COUNTS	N VALUE, blows/ft. (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)	REMARKS
0.0				TOPSOIL (3")			
1.0 – 3.0	SS1			Stiff, brown, silty lean CLAY with sand (trace gray, trace cobbles, trace limestone) - moist	4, 6, 8	◇ 14	
4.0 – 5.0	SS2			Medium dense, brown silty SAND with gravel (some clay, trace cobbles) - moist	11, 15, 11	◇ 26	
6.0 – 8.0	SS3			Medium dense gray silty SAND - wet	7, 15, 11	◇ 26	▼
9.0 – 10.0	SS4				8, 10, 10	◇ 20	
10.0				Bottom of boring at 10.0 feet			

WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

	DEPTH	DATE
INITIAL	NONE	7/13/2023
AT COMPLETION	7.7	7/13/2023
OTHER	N/A	N/A

A — SPLIT SPOON
B — ROCK CORE
C — SHELBY TUBE
D — SOIL PROBE
E — AUGER CUTTINGS
F — SONIC

Bowser-Morner.com
Telephone:
Fax:
BOWSER MORNER

CLIENT
Piqua City Schools

PROJECT
Soil Study for Proposed Tennis Courts, Indian Trail, Piqua, Ohio.

JOB NO. **210885**

BORING STARTED **7/13/23** | BORING COMPLETED **7/13/23**

DRILLER **Central Star** | METHOD **2 1/4" HSA**

TYPED BY **dmo**

4 Boring No.

Sheet 1 of 1

PROJECT LOCATION
LAT. **40°09'45"N** LONG. **84°12'36"W**

SURFACE ELEVATION **949.8***

BORING LOCATION
As shown on Boring Location Plan.

It has been necessary to interpolate between samples. Therefore, the contacts between the various soil strata should not be taken as absolute.

COMMENTS
***Surface elevation based on Ohio South State Plane Coordinate System.**

DEPTH	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLER TYPE / RECOVERY	GRAPHIC LOG	VISUAL CLASSIFICATION OF THE MATERIAL	BLOW COUNTS	N VALUE, blows/ft. (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90)	REMARKS
0.0				TOPSOIL (3")			
1.0	SS1			Medium stiff, brown, fat silty CLAY (some sand, trace gravel, trace cobbles) - moist	2 3 4	◇ 7	
2.0							
3.0							
4.0	SS2				1 2 2	◇ 4	▼
5.0				(Trace water encountered at 5.0')			▽
6.0				Very stiff, brown, silty lean CLAY with sand (some cobbles) - moist	12 11 7	◇ 18	
7.0	SS3						
8.0				Very stiff, gray, sandy lean CLAY (some silt, trace gravel, trace cobbles) -moist	7 8 11	◇ 19	
9.0	SS4						
10.0				Bottom of boring at 10.0 feet			
11.0							
12.0							
13.0							
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							
21.0							
22.0							

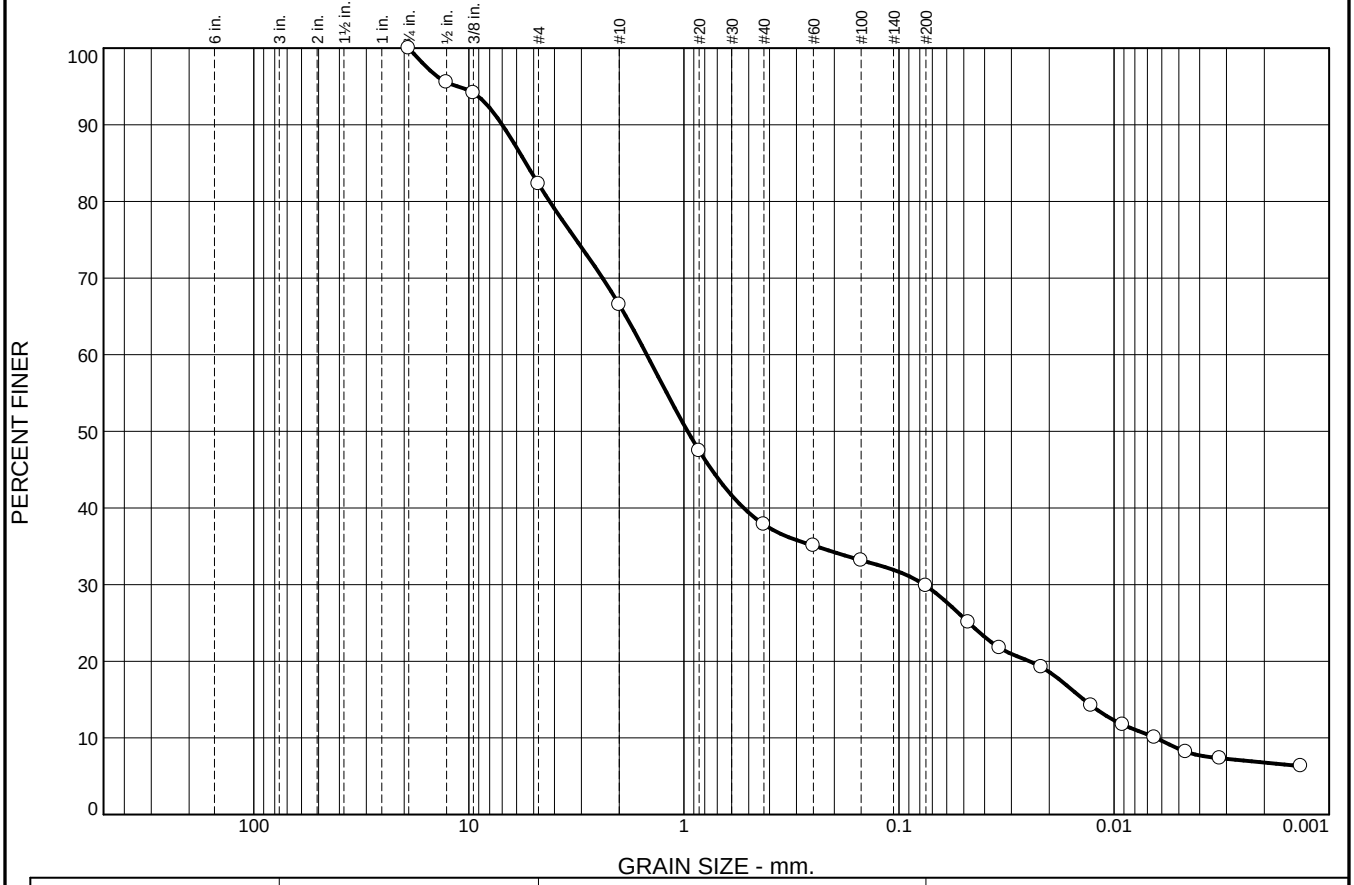
WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

	DEPTH		DATE
INITIAL	5.0	▽	7/13/2023
AT COMPLETION	4.5	▼	7/13/2023
OTHER	N/A	▼	N/A

A — SPLIT SPOON
B — ROCK CORE
C — SHELBY TUBE
D — SOIL PROBE
E — AUGER CUTTINGS
F — SONIC

Bowser-Morner.com
Telephone:
Fax:
BOWSER MORNER

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



	% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
		Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
○	0.0	0.0	17.7	15.8	28.7	7.9	23.1	6.8

	LL	PL	D_{85}	D_{60}	D_{50}	D_{30}	D_{15}	D_{10}	C_c	C_u
○	28	19	5.4304	1.4887	0.9611	0.0764	0.0138	0.0064	0.61	232.42

Material Description	USCS	AASHTO
○ gray clayey SAND with gravel	SC	A-2-4(0)

Project No. 210885 **Client:** Piqua City Schools

Project: Proposed Tennis Courts

○ **Location:** B-1 **Depth:** 6.0' - 7.5' **Sample Number:** SS 3

Remarks:

○As Received Moisture Content: 17.8%

BOWSER-MORNER, INC.

Dayton, Ohio

Tested By: CC/HMR **Checked By:** BLC

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION TEST DATA

8/1/2023

Client: Piqua City Schools
Project: Proposed Tennis Courts
Project Number: 210885
Location: B-1
Depth: 6.0' - 7.5'
Sample Number: SS 3
Material Description: gray clayey SAND with gravel
Liquid Limit: 28
Plastic Limit: 19
USCS Classification: SC
AASHTO Classification: A-2-4(0)
Testing Remarks: As Received Moisture Content: 17.8%
Tested by: CC/HMR
Checked by: BLC

Sieve Test Data

Dry Sample and Tare (grams)	Tare (grams)	Cumulative Pan Tare Weight (grams)	Sieve Opening Size	Cumulative Weight Retained (grams)	Percent Finer
453.48	244.01	0.00	.75	0.00	100.0
			.50	9.34	95.5
			.375	12.23	94.2
			#4	37.10	82.3
			#10	70.10	66.5
39.87	0.00	0.00	#20	11.42	47.5
			#40	17.19	37.8
			#60	18.84	35.1
			#100	19.99	33.2
			#200	21.98	29.9

Hydrometer Test Data

Hydrometer test uses material passing #10
Percent passing #10 based upon complete sample = 66.5
Weight of hydrometer sample =40.03
Hygroscopic moisture correction:
Moist weight and tare = 44.48
Dry weight and tare = 44.46
Tare weight = 39.44
Hygroscopic moisture = 0.4%
Automatic temperature correction
Composite correction (fluid density and meniscus height) at 20 deg. C = -6.0
Meniscus correction only = 0.0
Specific gravity of solids = 2.65
Hydrometer type = 152H
Hydrometer effective depth equation: L = 16.294964 - 0.164 - 0.164 **x Rm**

Elapsed Time (min.)	Temp. (deg. C.)	Actual Reading	Corrected Reading	K	Rm	Eff. Depth	Diameter (mm.)	Percent Finer
1.00	22.5	20.5	15.0	0.0132	20.5	12.9	0.0476	25.1
2.00	22.5	18.5	13.0	0.0132	18.5	13.3	0.0341	21.7
5.00	22.5	17.0	11.5	0.0132	17.0	13.5	0.0217	19.2
15.00	22.5	14.0	8.5	0.0132	14.0	14.0	0.0128	14.2
30.00	22.5	12.5	7.0	0.0132	12.5	14.2	0.0091	11.7
60.00	22.5	11.5	6.0	0.0132	11.5	14.4	0.0065	10.1
120.00	22.0	10.5	4.9	0.0133	10.5	14.6	0.0046	8.2
250.00	22.0	10.0	4.4	0.0133	10.0	14.7	0.0032	7.4

Hydrometer Test Data (continued)

Elapsed Time (min.)	Temp. (deg. C.)	Actual Reading	Corrected Reading	K	Rm	Eff. Depth	Diameter (mm.)	Percent Finer
1440.00	21.5	9.5	3.8	0.0134	9.5	14.7	0.0014	6.3

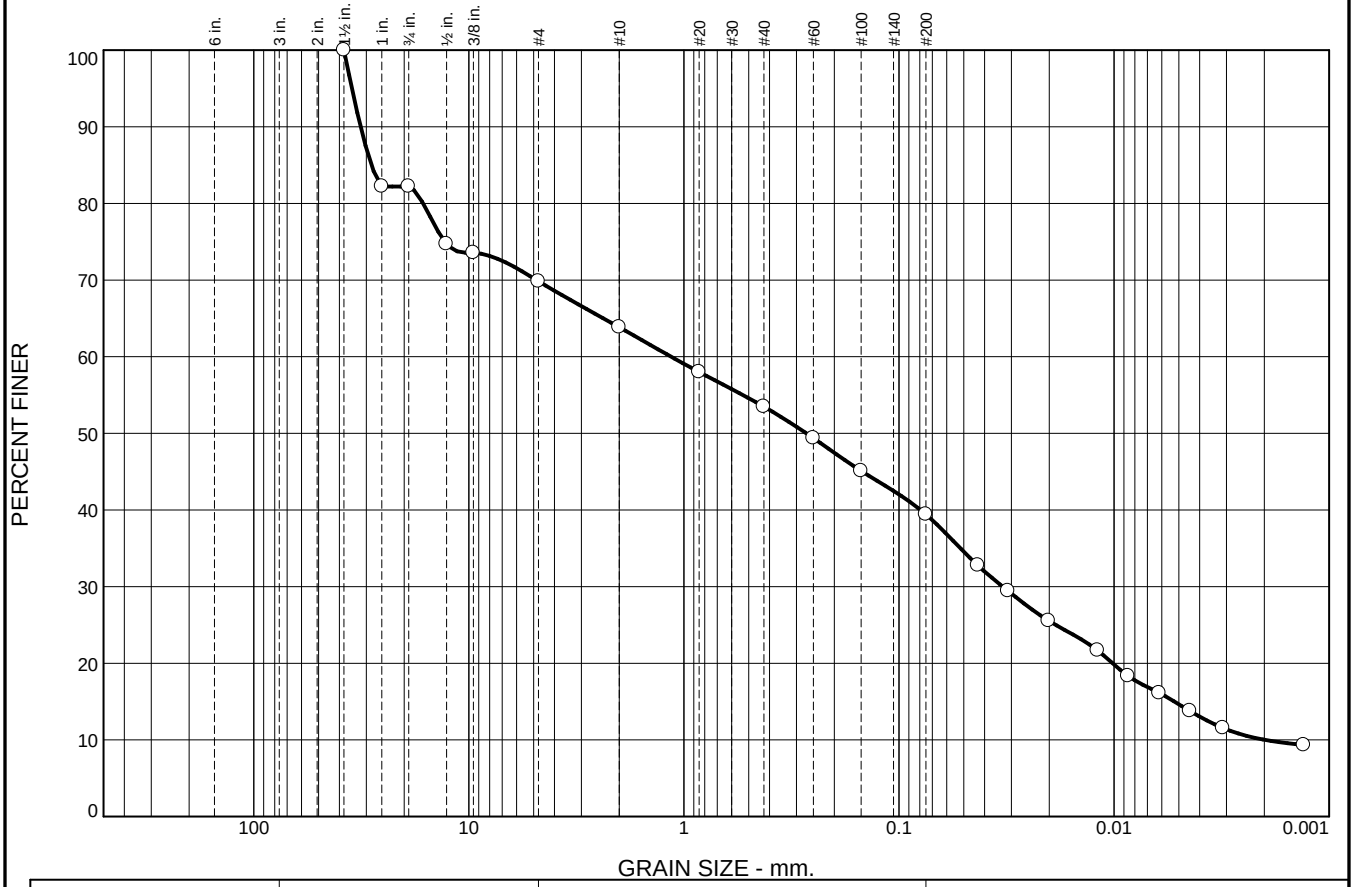
Fractional Components

Cobbles	Gravel			Sand				Fines		
	Coarse	Fine	Total	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Total	Silt	Clay	Total
0.0	0.0	17.7	17.7	15.8	28.7	7.9	52.4	23.1	6.8	29.9

D_5	D_{10}	D_{15}	D_{20}	D_{30}	D_{40}	D_{50}	D_{60}	D_{80}	D_{85}	D_{90}	D_{95}
	0.0064	0.0138	0.0247	0.0764	0.5279	0.9611	1.4887	4.2117	5.4304	6.9944	11.2785

Fineness Modulus	C_u	C_c
2.89	232.42	0.61

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



	% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
		Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
○	0.0	17.8	12.4	6.0	10.3	14.1	29.4	10.0

	LL	PL	D_{85}	D_{60}	D_{50}	D_{30}	D_{15}	D_{10}	C_c	C_u
○	21	14	28.3954	1.1462	0.2695	0.0329	0.0052	0.0020	0.48	578.43

Material Description	USCS	AASHTO
○ brown silty, clayey SAND with gravel	SC-SM	A-4(0)

Project No. 210885 **Client:** Piqua City Schools

Project: Proposed Tennis Courts

○ **Location:** B-3 **Depth:** 3.5' - 5.0' **Sample Number:** SS 2

Remarks:

○As Received Moisture Content: 6.3%

BOWSER-MORNER, INC.

Dayton, Ohio

Tested By: AT/HMR **Checked By:** BLC

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION TEST DATA

8/1/2023

Client: Piqua City Schools
Project: Proposed Tennis Courts
Project Number: 210885
Location: B-3
Depth: 3.5' - 5.0'
Sample Number: SS 2
Material Description: brown silty, clayey SAND with gravel
Liquid Limit: 21
Plastic Limit: 14
USCS Classification: SC-SM
AASHTO Classification: A-4(0)
Testing Remarks: As Received Moisture Content: 6.3%
Tested by: AT/HMR
Checked by: BLC

Sieve Test Data

Dry Sample and Tare (grams)	Tare (grams)	Cumulative Pan Tare Weight (grams)	Sieve Opening Size	Cumulative Weight Retained (grams)	Percent Finer
456.11	245.48	0.00	1.5	0.00	100.0
			1.0	37.47	82.2
			.75	37.47	82.2
			.50	53.28	74.7
			.375	55.71	73.6
			#4	63.51	69.8
			#10	76.15	63.8
57.54	0.00	0.00	#20	5.27	58.0
			#40	9.34	53.5
			#60	13.04	49.4
			#100	16.90	45.1
			#200	22.01	39.4

Hydrometer Test Data

Hydrometer test uses material passing #10
Percent passing #10 based upon complete sample = 63.8
Weight of hydrometer sample =58.00
Hygroscopic moisture correction:
Moist weight and tare = 36.26
Dry weight and tare = 36.22
Tare weight = 31.20
Hygroscopic moisture = 0.8%
Automatic temperature correction
Composite correction (fluid density and meniscus height) at 20 deg. C = -6.0
Meniscus correction only = 0.0
Specific gravity of solids = 2.65
Hydrometer type = 152H
Hydrometer effective depth equation: L = 16.294964 - 0.164 - 0.164 **x Rm**

Elapsed Time (min.)	Temp. (deg. C.)	Actual Reading	Corrected Reading	K	Rm	Eff. Depth	Diameter (mm.)	Percent Finer
1.00	22.5	35.0	29.5	0.0132	35.0	10.6	0.0430	32.8
2.00	22.5	32.0	26.5	0.0132	32.0	11.0	0.0311	29.4
5.00	22.5	28.5	23.0	0.0132	28.5	11.6	0.0202	25.6
15.00	22.5	25.0	19.5	0.0132	25.0	12.2	0.0119	21.7
30.00	22.5	22.0	16.5	0.0132	22.0	12.7	0.0086	18.3
60.00	22.5	20.0	14.5	0.0132	20.0	13.0	0.0062	16.1

Hydrometer Test Data (continued)

Elapsed Time (min.)	Temp. (deg. C.)	Actual Reading	Corrected Reading	K	Rm	Eff. Depth	Diameter (mm.)	Percent Finer
120.00	22.0	18.0	12.4	0.0133	18.0	13.3	0.0044	13.8
250.00	22.0	16.0	10.4	0.0133	16.0	13.7	0.0031	11.5
1440.00	22.0	14.0	8.4	0.0133	14.0	14.0	0.0013	9.3

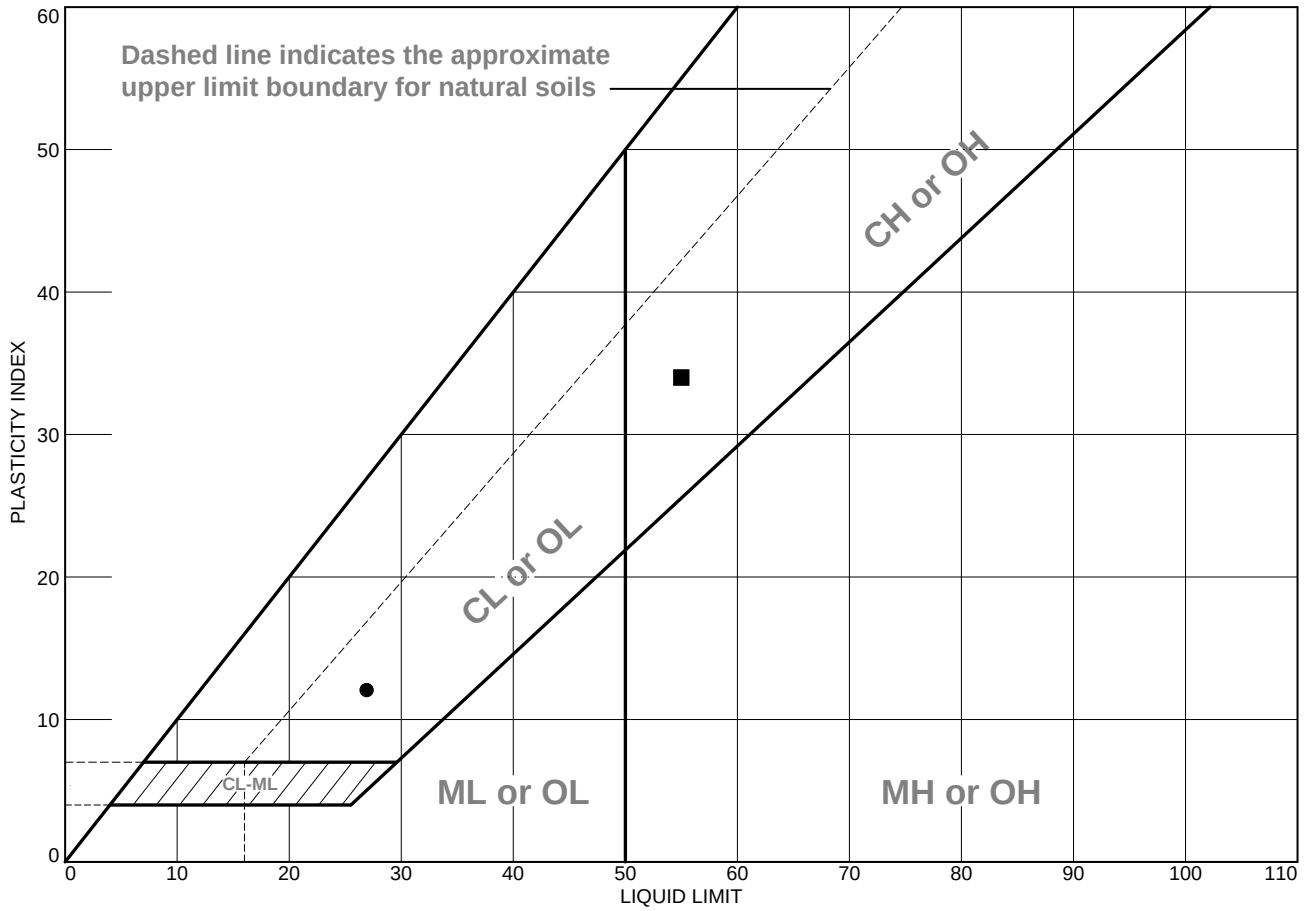
Fractional Components

Cobbles	Gravel			Sand				Fines		
	Coarse	Fine	Total	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Total	Silt	Clay	Total
0.0	17.8	12.4	30.2	6.0	10.3	14.1	30.4	29.4	10.0	39.4

D_5	D_{10}	D_{15}	D_{20}	D_{30}	D_{40}	D_{50}	D_{60}	D_{80}	D_{85}	D_{90}	D_{95}
	0.0020	0.0052	0.0102	0.0329	0.0794	0.2695	1.1462	16.3191	28.3954	31.8719	34.9672

Fineness Modulus	C_u	C_c
2.97	578.43	0.48

LIQUID AND PLASTIC LIMITS TEST REPORT



	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	LL	PL	PI	%<#40	%<#200	USCS
●	B-2, SS 2	27	15	12			
■	B-4, SS 1	55	21	34			

Project No. 210885 **Client:** Piqua City Schools

Project: Proposed Tennis Courts

●**Location:** B-2 **Depth:** 3.5' - 5.0' **Sample Number:** SS 2

■**Location:** B-4 **Depth:** 1.0' - 2.5' **Sample Number:** SS 1

Remarks:

●As Received Moisture Content: 15.5%

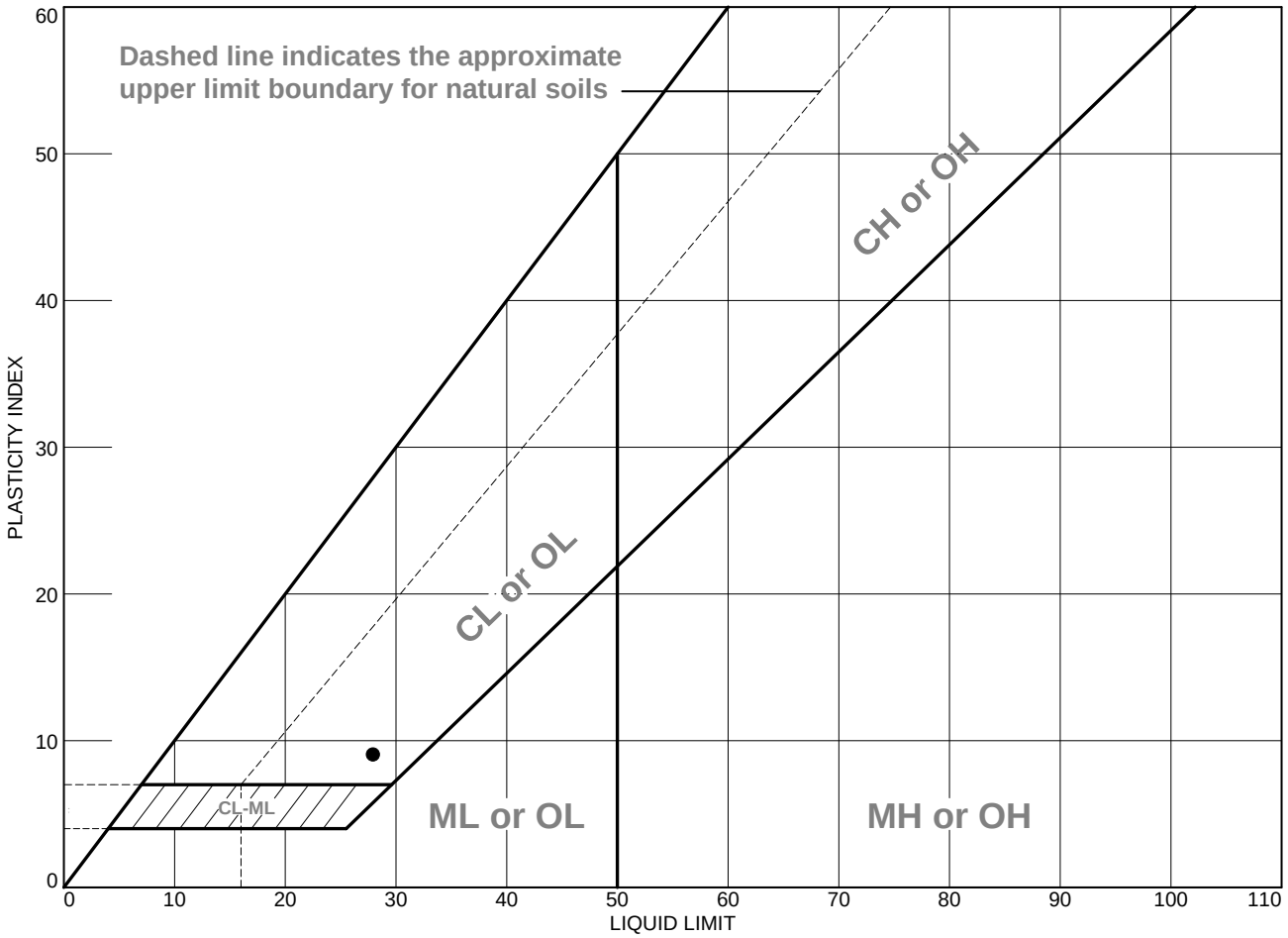
■As Received Moisture Content: 20.3%

BOWSER-MORNER, INC.

Dayton, Ohio

Tested By: HMR **Checked By:** BLC

LIQUID AND PLASTIC LIMITS TEST REPORT



	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	LL	PL	PI	%<#40	%<#200	USCS
●	gray clayey SAND with gravel	28	19	9	37.8	29.9	SC

Project No. 210885 **Client:** Piqua City Schools

Project: Proposed Tennis Courts

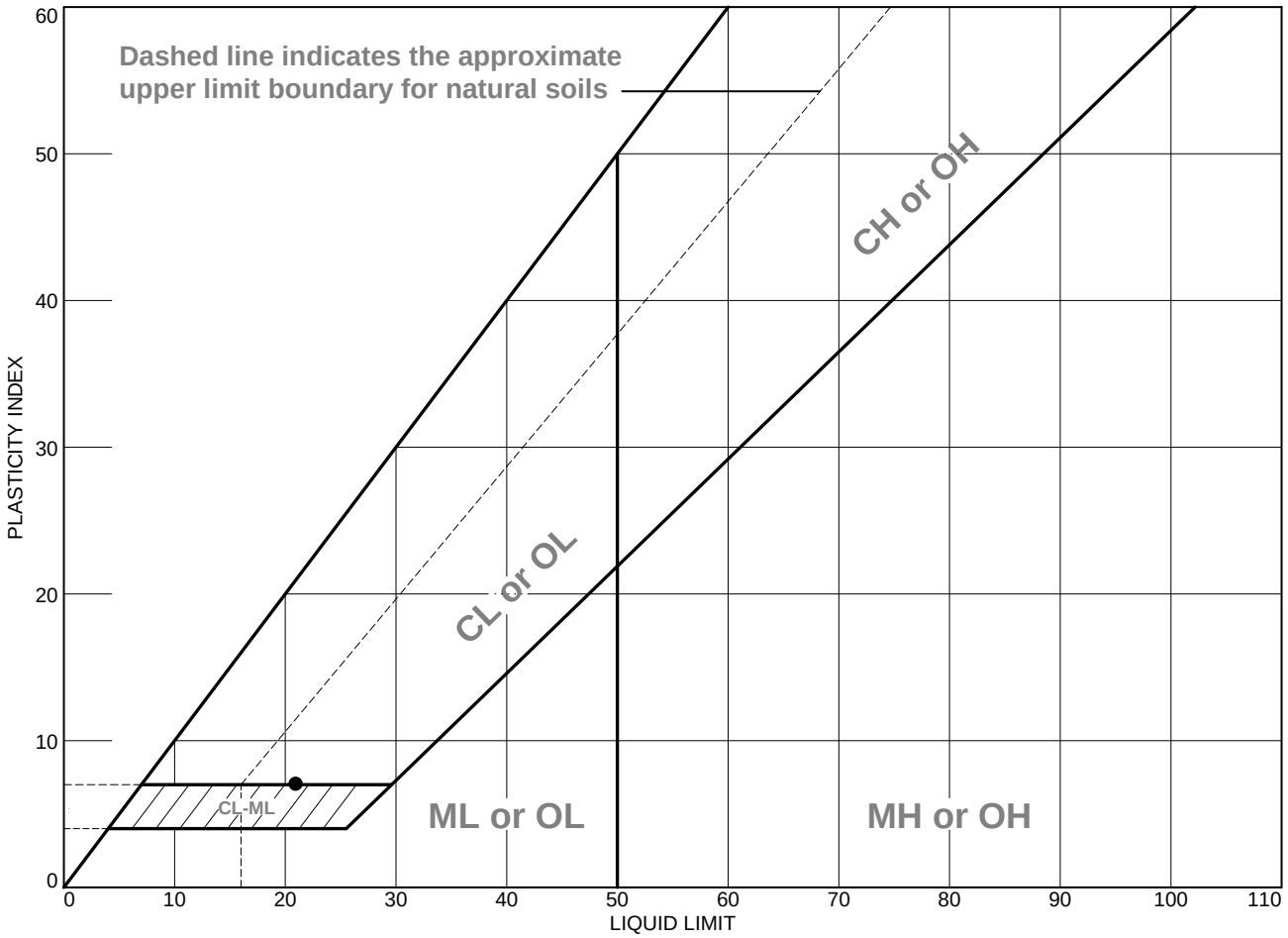
●**Location:** B-1 **Depth:** 6.0' - 7.5' **Sample Number:** SS 3

Remarks:

BOWSER-MORNER, INC.

Dayton, Ohio

LIQUID AND PLASTIC LIMITS TEST REPORT



	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	LL	PL	PI	%<#40	%<#200	USCS
●	brown silty, clayey SAND with gravel	21	14	7	53.5	39.4	SC-SM

Project No. 210885 **Client:** Piqua City Schools

Project: Proposed Tennis Courts

●**Location:** B-3 **Depth:** 3.5' - 5.0' **Sample Number:** SS 2

Remarks:

BOWSER-MORNER, INC.

Dayton, Ohio

Moisture Content of Soil

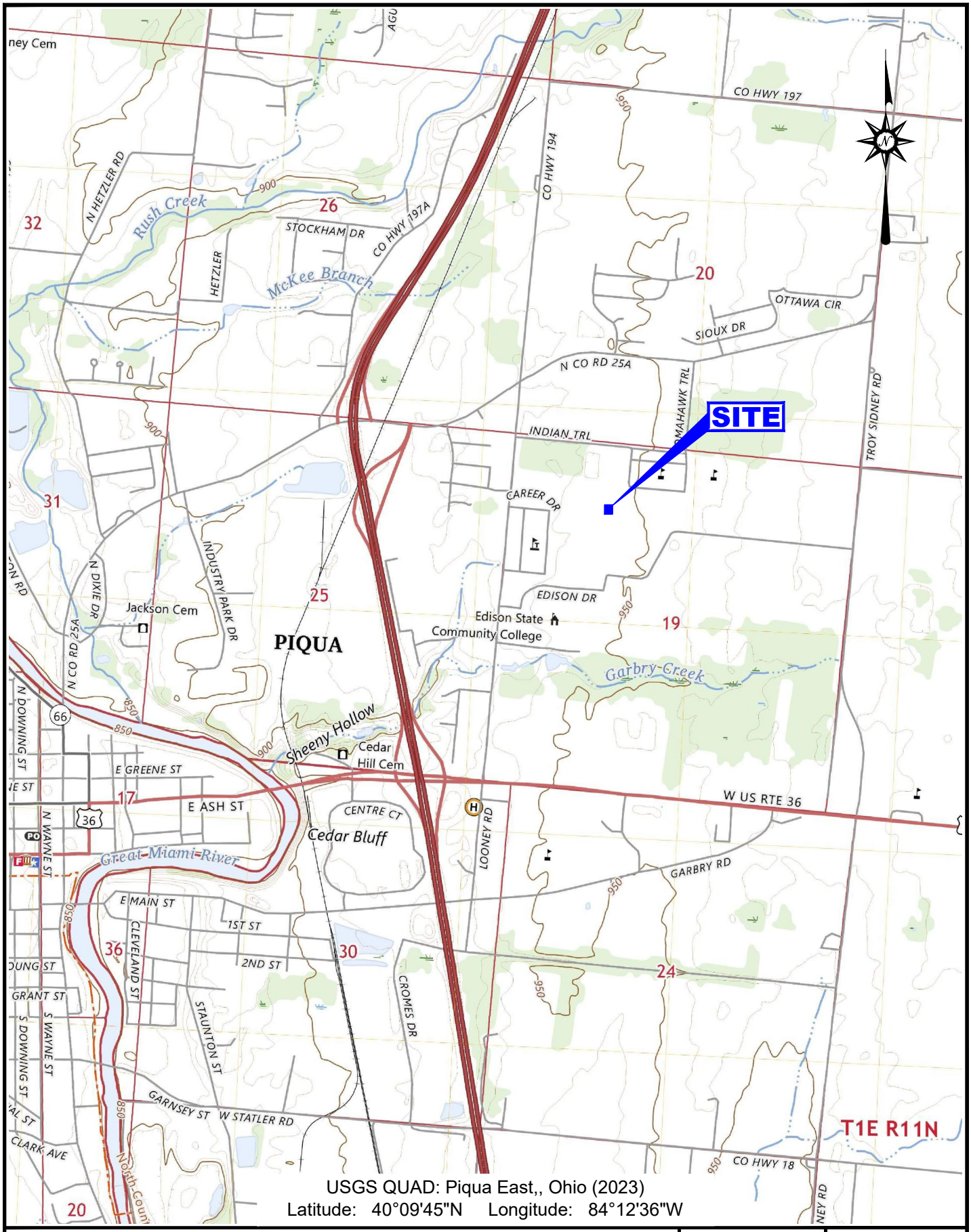
ASTM (D-2216)

BOWSER MORNER

Client: Piqua City Schools
Project: Proposed Tennis Courts

Work Order No.: 210885
Date: 08/01/23

Boring Number	Sample Number	Depth, (ft)	Depth, (m)	Moisture Content, ( )
B-1	SS 1	1.0 - 2.5	0.3 - 0.8	15.8
	SS 2	3.5 - 5.0	1.1 - 1.5	20.3
	SS 3	6.0 - 7.5	1.8 - 2.3	17.8
	SS 4	8.5 - 10.0	2.6 - 3.0	Not Tested
B-2	SS 1	1.0 - 2.5	0.3 - 0.8	6.0
	SS 2	3.5 - 5.0	1.1 - 1.5	15.5
	SS 3	6.0 - 7.5	1.8 - 2.3	24.3
	SS 4	8.5 - 10.0	2.6 - 3.0	Not Tested
B-3	SS 1	1.0 - 2.5	0.3 - 0.8	Not Tested
	SS 2	3.5 - 5.0	1.1 - 1.5	6.3
	SS 3	6.0 - 7.5	1.8 - 2.3	14.4
	SS 4	8.5 - 10.0	2.6 - 3.0	15.9
B-4	SS 1	1.0 - 2.5	0.3 - 0.8	20.3
	SS 2	3.5 - 5.0	1.1 - 1.5	Not Tested
	SS 3	6.0 - 7.5	1.8 - 2.3	11.1
	SS 4	8.5 - 10.0	2.6 - 3.0	10.4



USGS QUAD: Piqua East,, Ohio (2023)
Latitude: 40°09'45"N Longitude: 84°12'36"W

VICINITY MAP

Soil Study for Proposed Tennis Courts
1 Indian Trail, Piqua,
Miami County, Ohio
Client: Piqua City Schools

08-2023 EM

PROJECT NO.	210855
SCALE	1" = 2000'
FIGURE NO.	1

BOWSER MORNER

VICINITY MAP

Soil Study for Proposed Tennis Courts
1 Indian Trail, Piqua,
Miami County, Ohio
Client: Piqua City Schools

08-2023 EM

PROJECT NO.	210855
SCALE	1" = 200'
FIGURE NO.	2

BOWSER MORNER

ENGINEERING & ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES:

Geotechnical Engineering
Subsurface Exploration
Civil Engineering
Environmental Services
Due Diligence
Permitting

LABORATORY SERVICES:

Geotechnical Laboratories
Construction Materials Laboratories
Mineral Aggregates
Concrete
Stone & Masonry
Asphalt
Analytical Services Laboratories
Industrial Minerals
Product Testing
Mechanical/Metallurgical Testing
Calibration Services
Chemistry Laboratory
Consulting Geology
Radon Reference Laboratory

CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT SERVICES:

General Construction
Construction Quality Assurance
Building Code Special Inspections
Transportation Projects:
- Contractor QA/QC
- Material Supplier QA/QC
- Owner Quality Assurance

Materials Consulting:
- Construction Engineering

Dayton, OH • Toledo, OH
Springfield, IL
www.bowser-morner.com